exploring the past

illuminating the present

imagining the future
CHAIRMAN'S LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Senator the Hon. Rod Kemp
Minister for the Arts and Sport
Parliament House
CANBERRA ACT 2600

Dear Minister

On behalf of the Council for the National Museum of Australia, I am pleased to submit our Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2002. The report is presented in accordance with Section 9 and Schedule 1 of the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997, and it has been prepared in conformity with the Finance Minister's Orders.

Despite its short history and the many other cultural attractions in Canberra, the Museum has already established an impressive track record in its first full year of operations. The new Museum facility on Acton Peninsula attracted this year 903,400 visitors and in excess of one million were reached through online and broadcast programs.

The Museum's visitor surveys show high levels of satisfaction with the building, its exhibitions and programs, visitor facilities, and the excellent service provided by the Museum's staff. Visitors included a large number of family groups with children — our core audience — which augurs well for future attendance. Research has demonstrated that children who enjoy museums tend to return later as adults.

When the Government approved the building of the Museum as its gift to the nation for the celebration for the Centenary of Federation, its expectation was that the Museum would break new ground by combining the best contemporary exhibition techniques with new media technologies. The Museum has achieved this handsomely. The Council is very pleased that it has become a landmark among Australian museums in the quality and high standard of its exhibitions, public programs and the integrated use of technologies.

Achieving these standards, and ensuring the Museum is able to continue to meet both the Government and the community's expectations, presented the Museum with a major funding problem for 2002–2003 and ahead. The Council is very appreciative that the Government announced in the 2002–2003 Budget that additional funding of $37 million would be appropriated to the Museum over four years. It is now able to continue its already recognised standard of public programs and services to visitors and users of the Museum, both in and beyond Canberra.

During its first year, the Museum demonstrated a number of strengths:

- the architecture of the Acton Peninsula facility which has won significant architectural awards, another important factor in attracting visitors
The Museum faces a number of priorities to be addressed in the coming years which include:

- fostering a greater understanding of Australia's history and culture and place in the world, through the Museum's future exhibitions, public and educational programs
- improving the development and management of the National Historical Collection and other cultural resources held by the Museum
- maximising the Museum's capacity to generate revenues off-Budget, through its philanthropic, endowment and sponsorship programs and merchandising activities.

I take this opportunity to acknowledge the support of my fellow Council members in guiding the Museum towards the successes it has achieved during the year. I would also like to express the Council's appreciation to the Hon. Peter McGauran MP who, as the former Minister for the Arts and the Centenary of Federation, took an active interest in ensuring the Museum's success before and after its opening.

Finally, all members of Council join me in congratulating the Director, Dawn Casey, and her staff on the Museum's outstanding success during its first full year of operation and for ensuring that the Museum is recognised nationally and internationally as an important contributor to the cultural, social and educational fabric of the nation.

Yours sincerely

Tony Staley
Chairman of the Council
National Museum of Australia

16 August 2002
INDUSTRY AWARDS for work associated with the National Museum of Australia

The National Museum of Australia at dusk

Architecture
Best New Public Building
Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan
Royal Australian Institute of Architects (ACT Chapter) Awards 2002
Best Public Building
Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan
Clem Cummings Award
Dawn Casey

Building
Master Builders Association Annual Awards 2001
National New Commercial Building Award over $10 million
National Partnering in Excellence Award
Bovis Lend Lease
Australian Institute of Steel Construction 2001
Industry Innovation and Project Delivery Award
Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan
National Electrical Contractors Association Awards 2001
Best Project Award for works valued at more than $500 000
O’Donnell Griffin
Specialist building automation, unrestricted value award
Wormald Fire Systems
IES Award of Excellence for Lighting Design 2001
Meritorious Lighting Award
Vision Design Studio/Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan

Dulux Colour Award 2001 — Commendation
Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan

DuPont Antron Carpet Design Awards 2001 — Commendation
Public Space/Retail
Ashton Raggatt McDougall and Robert Peck von Hartel Trethowan

Services
Golden Service Awards 2001
NSW/ACT Regional Award of Recognition of Excellence in Cleaning a Leisure Venue
Tempo Cleaning Services

Other
Centre for Australian Cultural Studies Awards 2001
Group Category
National Museum of Australia
THE PEOPLE’S MUSEUM — WHAT THEY SAY

My favourite thing was the fire display because my dad was there. He came from SA.
Scott aged 7

My favourite thing is what I can learn here and have fun doing it.
Melissa aged 11

My favourite place in the museum was the story teller in the cubby house. I had heaps and heaps of fun. Thankyou.
Jessica aged 6

My favourite thing in the museum is the Aboriginal stuff and the fastest horse’s heart.
Hiromi aged 8

I liked making a video of my life story. It was fun. Keep that signature cause when I’m famous it will be worth money.
Zoe aged 15

I like the way important people and ordinary Australians are given equal emphasis. You can really relate to a lot of what is on exhibit.
May 2002 visitor

Circa, kSpace, Nation — I liked the presentation of the exhibits, and the variety. The space itself is welcoming — you don’t feel like an intruder.
January 2002 visitor

Not enough about Captain Cook. A bit noisy, and made us a bit dizzy and claustrophobic.
March 2002 visitor

A profound intellectual mistake.
Quadrant

My favourite thing is all the cubbys and hands on activities. Thanks for making this museum kid friendly.
Samantha aged 12

It’s a courageous museum and the only one I’ve visited which both informs and creates a platform for debate.
April 2002 visitor

A richly filled exploration of indigenous history, art and culture on offer… the balance between display, education, scholarship and entertainment.
The Australian

Lisa aged 12
There should be brochures in different languages.
January 2002 visitor

Aboriginal display is excellent and honest. Delighted the Museum was free — that was a pleasant surprise.
January 2002 visitor

It is an ugly building but it has wonderful things inside. That is the reason we came here — because it is so ugly.
April 2002 visitor

I found it difficult to find my way when my husband went to Mars.
May 2002 visitor

I don’t feel comfortable with the layout yet. I’m used to things laid out in chronological order, because of my age.
January 2002 visitor

kSpace is excellent. The theatres, Visions and Circa, depict everything already seen and to be seen. Liked the kitchen, and the section on communications, and the garden in concrete.
January 2002 visitor

Makes me proud to be Australian, to see how much we’ve achieved — and how much more we need to do.
October 2001 visitor

I like the thematic approach. It’s different to most museums. It’s people-friendly, fresh and different.
January 2002 visitor

Next time I come I will bring a torch.
April 2002 visitor

So beholden to a narrow contemporary secularism ... gee-whiz fixation on expensive interactive exhibits.
The Australian

Sneering ridicule at white history.
The Daily Telegraph

It is so extraordinary, so uncensored a vision, one wonders how it ever happened ... Will certainly be the greatest achievement in our Centenary of Federation.
The Age

The museum promises, love it or hate it, to be startling for as long as it stands.
The Canberra Times

A museum in motion, small in scale but big in ideas, supply and sexy.
Time Magazine

It is a wonderfully democratic museum.
The Sydney Morning Herald
SOME HIGHLIGHTS AT THE NATIONAL MUSEUM IN 2001–2002

- The Government, following a pricing review, allocated additional funding over four years to the Museum. As a result, the Museum Council was able to approve continuation of free entry for visitors.
- Eleven major international and national awards including the Blueprint International Architecture Award 2001.
- More than 900,000 visits between July 2001 and June 2002.
- Over 90 per cent of visitors satisfied or very satisfied with both their visit and the quality of the exhibitions.
- Two major temporary exhibitions, *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms* and *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*, received a high level of satisfaction from visitors (89 per cent as good or very good for *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms* and over 90 per cent for *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*).
- The success of Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars which attracted 3000 young people over six nights, many of whom had not been to the Museum before.
- In association with the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies (AIATSIS), the launch of the CD-ROM and book, *People of the Rivermouth: The Jaborr Texts of Frank Gurmanamana*.
- In partnership with Old Parliament House and Questacon, the inaugural national forum on performance in cultural institutions was held, attracting more than 100 practitioners from theatres and cultural institutions across the country.
- Fifty-nine seminars, broadcasted forums and lectures presented at the Museum.
- The two-day forum Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience.
- Staging the week-long Indigenous cultural festival, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, which provided the opportunity for Indigenous people representing 50 communities and 20 businesses from across Australia to share their cultures with more than 8500 visitors.
- More than 82,000 school students and 1800 schools visiting the Museum as part of the Schools Programs.
- Collaboration with Reed Education Australia (Rigby division) to provide the content of 27 books and other material for primary school children across Australia.
- The Talkback Classroom series where students interviewed seven prominent politicians and opinion-makers in the Museum’s Studio, broadcast on ABC Radio’s national youth network Triple J and webcast to schools.
- An industry partner in five Australian Research Council Linkage research projects worth $2.6 million.
- Renewal of the Museum’s acquisition program with 93 collections being approved by Council during the year.
- Coordinating a series of master workshops in photographic conservation, funded by the American J Paul Getty Grant Program, in association with other cultural institutions.
CONTENTS

Chairman's letter of transmittal................................................................................................................................. iv
Industry awards for work associated with the National Museum of Australia ....................................................... vi
The people's museum — What they say ....................................................................................................................... viii
Some highlights at the National Museum in 2001–2002 ........................................................................................ x

Part 1  Director's review of operations ...................................................................................................................... 5

Part 2  Performance reports ...................................................................................................................................... 13

Introduction .................................................................................................................................................................. 14
Performance at a glance — summary table of outcome and outputs achievements .............................................. 14
Performance commentaries ..................................................................................................................................... 16

National exhibitions, public programs and events ................................................................................................. 16
  Exhibition galleries .................................................................................................................................................... 16
  Temporary exhibitions ............................................................................................................................................. 20
  Travelling exhibitions ............................................................................................................................................ 23
  Public programs and events ................................................................................................................................. 23
  Schools Programs ................................................................................................................................................ 28

Public art ..................................................................................................................................................................... 32
Scholarship and research ......................................................................................................................................... 33
Friends of the National Museum of Australia ....................................................................................................... 35
Volunteers ................................................................................................................................................................. 35
Communications ....................................................................................................................................................... 37
Image Delivery and Intellectual Property ............................................................................................................. 40
Information and Communications Technology .................................................................................................. 41

Visitation numbers and trends ............................................................................................................................... 43
Visitor feedback ......................................................................................................................................................... 44

Collection development and management .......................................................................................................... 45
  Acquisitions and accessioning of collections ........................................................................................................ 45
  Collection storage .................................................................................................................................................. 46
  Public access to the Collection in storage ........................................................................................................... 47
  Duty curator ........................................................................................................................................................... 47
  Conservation ......................................................................................................................................................... 47
  Recording of the collections ............................................................................................................................... 48
Part 3 Accountability and management

Statement on governance .............................................................................................................................................................................52
Legislative framework and portfolio structure ..................................................................................................................................................52
National Museum of Australia Council and Committees .................................................................................................................................53
Executive management group ........................................................................................................................................................................54
Internal and external scrutiny ...........................................................................................................................................................................55
  Internal audit ..................................................................................................................................................................................................55
  External audit ..................................................................................................................................................................................................55
  Fraud control and risk management ...............................................................................................................................................................55
  Freedom of Information ........................................................................................................................................................................55
  Privacy legislation ..................................................................................................................................................................................55
  Significant events .................................................................................................................................................................................55
  Formal decisions/notifications/Ministerial directions ........................................................................................................................................56
  Legal actions ........................................................................................................................................................................................................56
  Ombudsman .........................................................................................................................................................................................................56
  Indemnities and insurance ................................................................................................................................................................56
  Service Charter ..................................................................................................................................................................................................56
  Environmentally sustainable development ......................................................................................................................................................56
  Disability strategies .................................................................................................................................................................................57
  Occupational health and safety (OHS) ......................................................................................................................................................59
  Advertising and market research ...............................................................................................................................................................61
Other accountability and planning mechanisms ...........................................................................................................................................61
  Strategic planning .................................................................................................................................................................................61
  Business planning ................................................................................................................................................................................61
  Evaluation and review ........................................................................................................................................................................62
Commercial performance ..................................................................................................................................................................................62
  Sponsorship and development ...............................................................................................................................................................62
  Merchandising and retail services ...........................................................................................................................................................63
  Venue hire ......................................................................................................................................................................................................64
Financial performance .............................................................. 65
Resources, estimates and outcomes ........................................... 65
Statement of financial performance .......................................... 65
Statement of financial position .................................................. 65
Statement of cash flows ............................................................ 66
Management performance ....................................................... 66
Consulting and contracting services ......................................... 66
Facilities management .............................................................. 66
Security .................................................................................... 68
Purchasing and asset management ............................................. 68
Human resource management .................................................... 68
Recruitment .............................................................................. 71
Workplace diversity ................................................................. 71
Performance management ......................................................... 71
Human resource development .................................................... 72
Workplace relations ................................................................. 72
Workplace agreement ............................................................... 72
Workplace Relations Committee ............................................... 73
Post-separation employment ..................................................... 73

**Part 4** Audited financial statements ....................................... 75

**Part 5** Appendices .................................................................. 109

1  Council of the National Museum of Australia ....................... 110
2  Functions and powers of the National Museum of Australia .......... 114
3  Conferences, forums, seminars and lectures conducted by the National Museum of Australia July 2001–June 2002 ......................... 116
4  Presentations by the Director of the National Museum of Australia at conferences, forums and seminars July 2001–June 2002 ................acea 119
5  Australian Research Council Linkage Research Grants ................ 122
6  Professional activities ............................................................ 123
7  Volunteers ............................................................................. 131
8  Acquisitions — National Historical Collection ...................... 132
9  Outward loans ................................................................. 151
10  Inward loans ..................................................................... 152
11  Freedom of Information ............................................................ 157
12 National Museum of Australia Service Charter ................................................................. 158
13 Advertising and market research .......................................................................................... 161
14 List of sponsors and others who supported the National Museum of Australia — July 2001–June 2002 ....................................................... 162
15 Contact points .................................................................................................................. 163

Compliance index .................................................................................................................. 164

Index ........................................................................................................................................ 165
PART ONE

Director's review of operations
THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW

In its first full reporting year since opening in March 2001, the National Museum of Australia has established itself as a lively and accessible visitor experience, welcoming to all age groups and with the capacity and vision to play a major role in the political and social debate about modern Australia.

The Museum's transition from 'just opened' to a fully operational organisation took place in a seamless manner. The Museum had set itself a number of key performance targets for its first full year of operation which would demonstrate that it is a successful, dynamic and high performing cultural organisation. These targets were:

- achieving a visitor number in excess of 500,000 in the first full year of operation which had been adopted in the planning and development phase
- achieving an enviable reputation for the quality of the services and programs provided to visitors and reflected in visitor satisfaction ratings
- achieving an enviable reputation for the quality of the research and scholarship underpinning its exhibitions and for the diversity of its programs
- strengthening the Museum's research and collecting capabilities and relationships with research institutions
- enhancing the development, care and management of the National Historical Collection
- creating an assured, predictable funding base.

The Museum has met all these targets. Its performance against them is assessed in both this review and in more detail in the reports of the relevant business units.

The targets also informed the commencement of a review of the Museum's strategic plan as part of its corporate governance framework. The existing strategic plan had been developed and implemented some years prior to the opening of the new Acton facility. The new strategic plan, covering the period 2002–2007, will be completed during 2002. Council and executive management also improved the corporate governance framework during the year. The Council's Audit and Finance Committee's mandate was strengthened in relation to the consideration of both budget and off-budget operational and business strategies. Both Council and executive and senior management participated in training sessions about governance obligations and accountabilities under Commonwealth legislation.

One of the Museum's strengths has been its project management framework. The Museum has an integrated business planning approach for the development and management of both annual business and business unit plans. Business units prepare their project and business plans based on the strategic directions approved by Council, the planned major events and exhibitions for the financial year, and identified risks and contingency plans. Each business plan has financial and non-financial performance targets and are accompanied by project budgets consistent with the business plan. The Museum has an integrated project management reporting framework that requires managers to monitor and report against both financial and activity indicators.
Serving the public

The Museum’s architecture and content which were first perceived as startling or even controversial have now become familiar favourites with the visiting public. By the time of our first anniversary in March 2002, over one million visitors had attended Acton Peninsula in person and millions more had accessed the Museum’s web site. Visitors consistently express delight in learning things that were never taught at school, or gaining fresh insights into the character and diversity of Australian life.

The Museum attracted 643,543 visitors to its permanent exhibitions during the 12 months July 2001–June 2002, and 116,192 in total to the temporary exhibitions *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms* and *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*. Many more attended open air events such as Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival and Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars or visited the Museum after hours for special events ranging from conferences and lectures to dinners or concerts. The number and variety of visitors have confirmed the National Museum as a people’s museum — popular, accessible, entertaining, thought-provoking and contemporary. In this sense, the Museum has been entirely true to the vision of the original Pigott Report in 1975.

A major factor of this success was brought about by the Commonwealth Government’s decision that the Museum should not charge admission. Many visitors have expressed their appreciation that this is the case, and told us that free admission encourages multiple visits, especially for families.
During the year, the Museum put in place a number of activities to encourage and assist visitation from people with hearing and vision impairment. These included storytelling sessions with Auslan interpretation and hearing induction loops being placed at various sites within the Museum. Touch trolleys were also placed in various exhibition areas for visitors with vision impairment. Services for visitors with physical and intellectual disabilities will be expanded during the coming year.

Evaluation and visitor research carried out during the year included exit interviews with 4000 visitors, 93 per cent of whom said they were satisfied or very satisfied with their visit, and rated exhibition quality very highly. Most admired features were the spectacular architecture with its bold colours, large open spaces and lake views, the variety and quality of the exhibitions, the First Australians gallery, the computer interactives and the multimedia components. When asked what they did not like about the Museum, 31 per cent said ‘Nothing — it's all wonderful’. Others nominated problems with wayfinding (14 per cent) and the darkness of the galleries (9 per cent).

The overwhelmingly positive visitor reaction contrasts sharply with early media stories suggesting that the new Museum was controversial or problematic. While the bold architecture, innovative displays and inclusion of sometimes difficult subjects surprised some commentators, it is precisely those aspects which subsequent visitors have praised. The strong reaction of some media commentators certainly proved that the subjects displayed and debated in this Museum are both historical and living issues, and worthy of continuing public debate.

The Museum demonstrated continuing public relations and marketing success during the year with overwhelmingly positive media coverage, and a number of special interest stories on Museum exhibitions and events which helped to attract additional visitors.

Exhibitions

After opening at the National Museum, Gold and Civilisation toured to the Melbourne Museum and was replaced by Australia’s Lost Kingdoms, mounted in collaboration with the Australian Museum. To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life, our second exhibition with Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd, opened in December. The Museum will continue to monitor the price structure of temporary exhibitions, as evidence shows that they are disadvantaged by the Museum’s free general admission and must also compete with other Canberra attractions.

The initial Focus Gallery exhibition on the Museum’s construction was replaced with Homemade Treasures from the Museum of Childhood in Perth and then I am Woman Hear me Draw, the works of leading feminist cartoonist Judy Horacek. In the Torres Strait section of the First Australians gallery the Alfred Haddon Collection, on loan from Cambridge University, was replaced by the Paipa exhibition which opened in July 2002. There were also three story changes within the Eternity gallery. As part of the Museum’s commitment to keeping exhibition content in the permanent galleries fresh and relevant, the Museum was able to become a showcase for objects from nearly 100 collections held by other organisations and private individuals.

The Museum’s annual exhibition of political cartoons, Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons, opened at Old Parliament House in December and then toured to Melbourne, Albury and Perth. Touring exhibitions and similar outreach activity will be a priority commitment in the year ahead.
Public programs and events

During the year, the Museum also set a benchmark with its imaginative approaches to public programming, targeting of new audiences and interpretation of social history. Among other memorable events, children were asked to be curators for a day to show off their treasures, adults sought Museum expertise on conserving their own treasures, and as well as continuing its own extensive program of in-house performers, the Museum hosted the inaugural national conference on performance in cultural institutions in February.

This year also saw Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival which brought remote Indigenous communities to Canberra for a week of music, performance and craft, the launch of the Writers in the Museum program for children, and the first In Sight on Site artists-in-residence program with Elaine Russell and Ann Ferran. Thousands of young people were drawn to the Museum for the Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars evenings in the Garden of Australian Dreams featuring bands, entertainment and cult 1950s space movies related to the exhibition To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life.

Speakers and special forums hosted during the year included the Australians in Antarctica forum with a live cross to Casey Station, the Museum Directors’ debate on the extinction of Australia’s megafauna; and the Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience forum which brought experts, including the Museum’s critics, from around the country. Some forums dealt with issues of immediacy such as the impact of the devastating bushfires in New South Wales and the Australian Capital Territory in December – January.

A large number of public lectures and gallery talks, many reflecting the latest research findings in a diverse number of subjects, were delivered during the course of the year. Some of these lectures were in support of the permanent and major temporary exhibitions, such as To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life, and others were associated with major commemorative and celebratory events.

During the year, I accepted a number of requests to speak at conferences or forums on subjects ranging from education to alliancing. These public forums extended awareness of the Museum and its role into a number of different public arenas and the Museum’s broad subject matter, unusual architecture and development history continue to make it interesting to a wide range of conference organisers and special interest groups. Further details of these presentations are in Appendix 4.

I also responded to issues in the public arena by contributing articles or letters to newspapers including the Australian, the Age and the Sydney Morning Herald.

Schools Programs

A success in which the Museum takes particular pride is the achievement of the Schools Programs in attracting nearly 83 000 student visits during the year. The spirit of inquiry within the Museum, and its blend of scholarship and engagement has been strengthened by the collaboration with Reed Education Australia (Rigby division) in which the Museum has provided the content of 27 books and other materials for primary school children across Australia. Other achievements have included a collaboration with Ryebuck Media and ScreenSound Australia to produce video material for secondary students, and the series Talkback Classroom which in 2001–2002 gave selected students the opportunity to interview seven prominent politicians or opinion makers. The forums were staged in the Museum’s Studio, broadcast on Triple J and webcast to schools.
Research

Thanks to the support of the Australian Research Council, five important research initiatives are now underway, involving collaborations between the Museum and universities and other institutions across the country. The Museum has also forged its own collaborations to research a range of specific conservation challenges, including DNA testing and the conservation of both bark paintings and photographic images. Another research collaboration, a CD-ROM and book, People of the Rivermouth: The Joborr Texts of Frank Gurmanamana, was produced with the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies.

Finance

The funding review undertaken at the Prime Minister's request provided an excellent indicator of the Museum's performance. The outcome was accepted by the Ministers and coordinating agencies, and was used as the basis for Expenditure Review Committee deliberations for the 2002–2003 budget.

Commercial revenue at the Museum was below expectation this year, despite demonstrated visitor approval of the quality of the Museum's shop and catering outlets. This result needs to be seen against the context of a difficult operating and fiscal environment and a downturn in the world economy with its inevitable impact on Australia. The Museum is now assessing alternate commercial opportunities to provide additional revenue sources in the years ahead. These include potential opportunities in consultancy-based activities, partnerships or joint venture arrangements for exhibition development and revised retail delivery arrangements, including e-commerce facilities.

The Museum's financial statements have again received an unqualified report by the Auditor-General. The Statement of Financial Performance reports an operating surplus of $25,591,596 for the year ended 30 June 2002 (compared to $140,224 million in 2000–2001). However, if the revenues relating to the Capital Use Charge funding are removed, the Museum's underlying result is an operating deficit of $3,721 million. This deficit is within pre-approved budget expectations and in accordance with the agreement with the Minister for Finance for the first full year of operations at Acton. It is my expectation that following the outcomes of the 2002–2003 Budget deliberations delivered in May 2002, and with the impact of enhancements to commercial operations, the Museum will move out of the underlying deficit situation in the coming 2002–2003 financial year.

Information and communication technologies

During the year, the Museum completed a major strategic review of its information and communication technologies systems. As a result, a new organisational structure was introduced to provide for the future development of information technology systems, exhibition multimedia and online content and service delivery. A new web architecture is also expected to be implemented during 2002–2003.
THE YEAR AHEAD

The National Museum has made a major impact with its Acton Peninsula operations, and will continue to generate positive comment and visitor enthusiasm for its spectacular building and innovative exhibitions. The time has now come to expand operations beyond the Canberra site.

A substantial proportion of Australians have never been to Canberra, or cannot hope to visit more than once or twice in their lifetime. To serve those people, a greater emphasis on outreach programs is called for. These may range from million dollar travelling exhibitions to small installations which travel to schools or shopping centres, and will include the major upgrade of the website and online programs. Broadcasting will also be an important means of keeping schools, subject specialists and communities in touch with events at the Museum.

The Museum will stage its first overseas exhibition when a survey of Australia's Indigenous culture and communities opens at the Guangzhou Museum of Art in December 2002 to mark the thirtieth year of diplomatic relations between China and Australia. Cultural exchanges have also been explored with other Chinese museums in areas of National Museum expertise such as conservation, multimedia and storytelling.

On Acton Peninsula, the cartoon exhibition Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons, will open in December 2002, replacing To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life which travels to the Melbourne Museum. Paipa, about the culture and migration of the Torres Strait Islanders, opened at the Museum in July 2002, as did Hickory Dickory Dock, a tribute to the long running ABC children's television show, Play School.

Rare Trades, the Museum's exhibition on skilled manual work and ancient trades, opens in Melbourne at the Scienworks Museum in February 2003, and after appearing at the National Museum it moves to the South Australian Maritime Museum in December 2003. Development of the international exhibition Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries is well advanced and it is scheduled to open later in 2003.

We expect to have a new strategic plan in place next year which will take the Museum forward for the next five years. A review of current exhibitions and programs will also be implemented. The Museum must also complete the conversion of the Hospice building on Acton Peninsula into community consultation and conservation spaces, library use, volunteer accommodation and other facilities. In addition, we are committed to the vision of the Friends of the National Museum to retain and build membership and increase the national ownership of this exciting Museum.

Improving the energy efficiency of the building, making the Garden of Australian Dreams more usable for public programs during winter and improving the acoustics in the Hall are also priorities for the year ahead.

FUTURE CHALLENGES

Many programs and customer services are of necessity labour-intensive. Human resources issues will remain important in the future. Further to this is the need for the Museum to expand, to win capital investment to construct a new wing to allow further exploration of the huge themes of land, nation and people. Of all the criticism directed at the Museum, most has been about not what it included, but rather what it left out.
A TEAM EFFORT

Just as the National Museum of Australia was constructed under a unique alliancing contractual system, so it runs now as a team effort. The Museum is grateful for the speed and eagerness with which many other institutions have collaborated with us — including museums and galleries, universities and research centres, hundreds of community groups and many other agencies of government.

The Museum particularly wishes to acknowledge the considerable support of the Minister for the Arts, the Hon. Rod Kemp and the former Minister, the Hon. Peter McGauran, and the work of the Chairman of Council, the Hon. Tony Staley and other Council members. Many thanks also to Senator Richard Alston and officers of the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts for their support during the budget process. Bob Edwards and Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd also deserve thanks for their hard work and support in the development of the Gold and Civilisation and the To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life exhibitions.

Finally, thanks must go to all those who work at the Museum as staff, volunteers or contractors. They have demonstrated in this most busy year that they are committed to delivering the highest quality of service to the customer and making the Museum a special and ever improving place. They have continued to provide the professionalism, skills, knowledge and creativity that has enabled the Museum this year to fully translate the Government’s vision into reality.

Dawn Casey
Director

16 August 2002
PART TWO

Performance reports
INTRODUCTION


The National Museum of Australia is the country's newest national cultural institution, committed to providing the best possible physical and intellectual access to its cultural resources and collections. In the 2001–2002 Federal Budget, the Government increased resources allocated to the acquisitions, care and management of the National Historical Collection to provide objects for exhibition, development and display in the new Acton Peninsula facility. As part of the Additional Estimates process, the Government made adjustment for higher than anticipated visitor numbers and associated cost increases, supplementation for foregone admission fees, and higher than anticipated depreciation expenses on the new premises.

The performance framework summarised in the table below does not correspond directly to the organisational structure of the Museum or its diverse activities. Accordingly, a summary of achievements follows the performance table to provide a context for the Museum’s formal reporting requirements. Given the visitor focus of the Museum’s first full year of operations, achievements in this report begin with national exhibitions, programs and events.

PERFORMANCE AT A GLANCE

Summary table of outcome and outputs achievements

Outcome: That Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and cultures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcome: That Australians have access to the National Museum's collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia's history and cultures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total price of outputs $66.552m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from other sources $4.000m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall achievement of the outcome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relevance of acquisitions:</td>
<td>100% of objects acquired in 2001–2002 in accordance with Collection Development Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessibility of National Historical Collection:</td>
<td>60% of the Collection is available for exhibition, public programs and research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proportion of the Collection which is available for exhibition, public programs and research</td>
<td>target — 50%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**PERFORMANCE INDICATOR**

| The extent to which awareness and understanding is increased of Australia's history and culture: |
|oram proportion of visitors and users who indicated the Museum's public programs have contributed a new or different awareness or perspective on Australia's history or cultures |
|target — 85% |

**PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED**

- surveys conducted during 2001–2002 demonstrated that 90% of visitors recorded a satisfied/very satisfied visit

**Access to exhibitions and programs:**

- number of visitors or users of Museum's exhibitions and programs
- target — 600 000

**PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED**

- 903,402 visits in 2001–2002

---

**Output group 1.1 — Collection development and management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total price of outputs</th>
<th>$18.765m</th>
<th>Actual price of outputs</th>
<th>$18.413m</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Departmental appropriations</td>
<td>$18.663m</td>
<td>Actual appropriations</td>
<td>$18.152m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from other sources</td>
<td>$0.102m</td>
<td>Actual revenue from other sources</td>
<td>$0.261m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**PERFORMANCE INDICATOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100% of National Historical Collection acquisitions is consistent with acquisitions policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% of National Historical Collection stored at or above appropriate Museum standards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED**

- 100% of National Historical Collection acquisitions is consistent with acquisitions policy
- 90% of the National Historical Collection stored at or above appropriate Museum standards — this figure has been maintained over the past two years due to the identification of projects each year to ensure that the quality of collection storage is maintained and improved in targeted areas. In 2001–2002, all the large textile collection was stocktaked, barcoded and rehoused

**Quantity:**

- 1200 conservation treatments

**PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED**

- 1100 conservation treatments. Target of 1200 was not met because conservation of a number of items took longer than originally estimated

**Price:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total price</th>
<th>$18.765m ($98.76 per item)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED**

- $18.413m ($96.91 per item)
Output group 1.2 — National exhibitions, programs and services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total price of outputs</th>
<th>Actual price of outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total price of outputs</td>
<td>$47.787m</td>
<td>$47.344m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departmental appropriations</td>
<td>$43.889m</td>
<td>$44.400m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenue from other sources</td>
<td>$3.898m</td>
<td>$2.944m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED

Quality:
- 85% of all visitors satisfied or better
- 85% of school visits satisfied that schools programs meet core curriculum requirements
- 75% of users access the web site first time

Quality:
- 90% of visitors recorded a satisfied/very satisfied visit
- more than 95% of schools indicated they were very satisfied with their Museum experience
- four fold increase in first time visitors to the Museum’s web site

Quantity:
- 600,000 visitors or users of programs
- 150,000 unique sites use the website
- 12 million hits on website

Quantity:
- 903,402 visitors or users of programs
- 310,000 unique visits to the website
- 14.7 million hits on website

Price:
- $47.787m ($79.65 per visitor)

Price:
- $47.344m ($52.41 per visitor)

PERFORMANCE COMMENTARIES

National exhibitions, public programs and events

Exhibition galleries

First Australians: Gallery of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples

The permanent exhibitions in the First Australians gallery explore the history of Australia and the colonisation process, through the experiences, stories and images of Indigenous Australia. Visitors are introduced to the distinct Indigenous groups in Australia and shown the wide diversity of languages and cultural differences between communities from different regions, exploring the overarching themes of identity, cultural diversity, spirituality, family and connections to country.

During 2001–2002, the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander program focused on exhibition development through research, community consultation, collection management and field work activities. Staff continued to develop close working relationships with many Indigenous groups for community case studies, including the:
- Anbarra of central Arnhem Land
- Wik of Aurukun
- Aboriginal community of Broome
- Framlingham community of south-west Victoria
• Wiradjuri of the Bathurst region
• Pitjantjatjara of the Ernabella community in South Australia
• Palawa of Tasmania
• Saibai community in the Torres Strait.

More than 2000 objects were displayed in the Open Collections area, which provides enhanced access to the Museum’s collection and enables Indigenous communities and researchers to share their knowledge about the objects.

After extensive consultation with the Torres Strait Islander community, a new exhibition focusing on the migratory movement of Torres Strait Islanders to mainland Australia was developed during the year for public viewing in July 2002. The themes of the exhibition, Paipa (meaning windward) explore the impact of Christianity, the pearling and fishing industry, cane cutting, the Second World War and young peoples’ responses to the changing environment.

*Horizons: The Peopling of Australia since 1788*

Horizons: The Peopling of Australia since 1788 looks at the reasons why people came to Australia, from eighteenth-century transportation to present-day refugees. The exhibition also includes information about government policy to determine the influx of migrants into Australia. The stories are told through displays of objects, supported by audiovisual and multimedia presentations.

During 2001–2002, Australia 2030 was installed in the Horizons gallery and was launched in conjunction with the National Youth Challenge program hosted by the Museum. This multimedia exhibit is based on a CD-ROM developed for schools by the Department of Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs. Through this installation, visitors can now access Australian immigration statistics, listen to young Australians’ ideas on immigration, and imagine what Australia might be like demographically in 2030.
Tangled Destinies: Land and People in Australia

The Tangled Destinies gallery presents the environmental history of Australia from a new perspective, focusing on ways in which human history is ‘written’ on the land and how life has been shaped by the opportunities and limits of the natural environment. The exhibition uses themes of encountering Australia, and living on and understanding the land.

Exhibition items which continued to be popular with Museum visitors during 2001–2002 included the diprotodon skeleton, the Tasmanian tiger, and the enigmatic platypus. Changeover of objects, including 20 loans from institutions and individuals, has been a priority task during the year.

A recreated whale boat, abandoned and salt encrusted, was added to the gallery to complement the exhibit about Charles Sturt’s 1844 expedition to Central Australia in search of an inland sea.

Eternity: Stories from the Emotional Heart of Australia

The Eternity gallery is devoted to the passion, drama and emotion of real life. The key message of this exhibition is that everyone can find something of themselves in the Museum. Fifty personal stories are grouped under the themes of joy, hope, passion, mystery, thrill, loneliness, fear, devotion, separation and chance.

A major changeover project was undertaken in 2001–2002 to produce 20 new stories for the gallery, including a female Canberra speed driver, a Country Women’s Association member for 72 years, and an Italian worker with the Snowy Mountains Scheme. A new content management system was also developed for the exhibition to facilitate the addition and production of new stories. This system will also produce statistics on usage patterns within the gallery, allowing closer monitoring of visitor activity.

The Eternity gallery proved highly popular with a wide range of visitors to the Museum in 2001–2002 with more than 21 000 visitors registering their stories in the Your Story video booths,
creating a unique archive of Australian stories. Included in the stories recorded during the year was visitor reaction to major events such as the September 11 tragedy in the United States of America as well as the Tampa incident.

**Nation: Symbols of Australia**

The Nation gallery explores Australian history and culture through the lens of national symbols, both official and popular.

Significant recent loans for additions to the exhibition included a journal compiled by Alec Barlow recording the Bean car’s record-breaking trip from Darwin to Melbourne in 1926. This journal will add a new dimension to the Bean car display which is one of the most popular exhibits in Nation. Other additions included the installation of two new examples of period costumes in the Minerals and Merinos display. These costumes were made by the Italian fashion designer, Zegna, to patterns designed in 1788 and were presented to the Australian Government as a Bicentennial gift.

A major change to the Nation gallery was the installation of the Suburbia exhibit. In July 2001, the West Torrens Historical Society and Morphett Vale West Primary School in Adelaide, together with the Friends of Attadale Foreshore in Perth, were invited to be the first participants in a project to create a photographic essay of their suburb for display in the gallery. Each group received a set of prints and a digital copy of all the images as a resource for future local historians and community projects. Over time this collection will provide an interesting snapshot of Australian suburbia as seen by its residents.
Temporary exhibitions

The Museum’s temporary exhibition gallery was the venue for two major exhibitions: *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms* and *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*. Along with the Museum’s first ‘blockbuster’ exhibition, *Gold and Civilisation*, this completed the trilogy of exhibitions which the Museum with Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd staged in its first year of operation.

*Australia’s Lost Kingdoms*

*Australia’s Lost Kingdoms* represented a significant collaboration with Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd and the Australian Museum in Sydney, which generously allowed the Museum to be the first venue on its national tour after the exhibition opened in Sydney.

This family-oriented exhibition traced the story of Australia’s prehistoric megafauna, taking visitors on a journey through time from 110 million years ago to the present, and illustrating the changing climates and unique plants and animals of Australia. The exhibition included many fragile fossil specimens as well as lifesize models of Australian megafauna. Both the installation and de-installation of the exhibition were completed ahead of schedule by staff from the Museum and the Australian Museum in Sydney. A total of 49,640 people visited the exhibition.

In conjunction with the exhibition, the Museum presented a range of public debates and lectures as part of its public programs and schools presentations. Details of those presented are in Appendix 3.

Evaluation surveys carried out during the course of the exhibition showed that:

- 89 per cent rated the exhibition as ‘very good’ (60 per cent) or ‘good’ (29 per cent)
- 68 per cent of those surveyed visited the exhibition in a family group
- visitors were likely to be in the 36–45 age group.


*To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*

*To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life* was launched at the National Museum on 12 December 2001. This exhibition explores people’s imaginings of planets and life in space from the beginning of time, with particular focus on Australia’s role in twentieth-century exploration of outer space.

*To Mars and Beyond* poses scientific questions on how life originated on earth and whether or not life exists elsewhere in space. This theme runs through displays on cosmologies and astronomy, the development of rockets, the lunar program, the universe, looking back at earth, and the future.

Objects were obtained on loan from Russia, the United States, England, France, the People’s Republic of China, as well as institutions and museums in Australia and private...
collectors. Highlights include a three-dimensional trip to Mars experience, Isaac Newton’s original telescope, a piece of Mars rock, an original moon lander, holograms from Paris, live satellite feeds, and items from Australian astronaut Andy Thomas’ NASA space missions.

The installation of this exhibition was complex, involving the suspension of a Russian Sputnik and a replica English rocket from the roof of the temporary exhibition gallery. Such objects needed to be unpacked, inspected by the Australian Quarantine Inspection Service, insured and close liaison maintained with the Russian couriers to move and install material.

As at 30 June 2002, nearly 68,000 visitors had viewed the exhibition. Since the opening of the exhibition, the Museum’s evaluation surveys have consistently shown a high rating with over 90 per cent of visitors considering the exhibition to be ‘very good’ or ‘good’.

The exhibition will close in Canberra on 13 October 2002 before beginning a season at the Melbourne Museum until April 2003.

*I am Woman Hear Me Draw: Cartoons from the Pen of Judy Horacek*

To mark the centenary of the legislation which gave non-Indigenous Australian women the right to vote in 1902, the Museum presented an exhibition of artist Judy Horacek’s whimsical and thoughtful cartoons in the Nation Focus Gallery from 6 March to 23 June. The exhibition included 54 Horacek works drawn during the last 15 years and cast a satirical eye over the history of the women’s movement — rejoicing in the battles won and also recognising those still to be fought. The exhibition will travel throughout 2002–2003 to the State Library of Victoria and the Western Australian Constitutional Centre.

Evaluation surveys carried out during the course of the exhibition showed that 98 per cent of visitors rated the exhibition either ‘very good’ or ‘good’. The works on show in the exhibition were purchased for the National Historical Collection.
Developing special exhibitions for the future

The Museum is developing a range of innovative exhibitions for presentation in later years.

**Hickory Dickory Dock: Play School Clocks**

Following the Australian Broadcasting Corporation's (ABC) disposal of props from the set of the ABC television program, *Play School*, development began during the year on a temporary exhibition showcasing the items and celebrating the success of Australia’s longest-running television show for children. Developed with the ABC's assistance, *Hickory Dickory Dock: Play School Clocks* will open at the Museum on 18 July 2002 to coincide with the thirty-sixth anniversary of the first transmission of *Play School*. Events with current *Play School* presenters are also planned for the opening of the exhibition, together with other program activities during the remainder of 2002.

**Rare Trades**

Co-curated with the best-selling author of *Blokes and Sheds*, Mark Thomson, this exhibition will open in February 2003 at the Scienceworks Museum in Melbourne before opening at the National Museum in June 2003.

*Rare Trades* will present a range of different types of trades and skills which are now threatened by either technical or cultural changes. The key message of the exhibition is that the human hand has played a critical role in human industry — and in little more than a century it has lost its direct role as the key to our survival. The exhibition will examine trades such as sailmaking, tinsmithing, weaving, coachbuilding and shoemaking.

**Beauty**

Many facets of beauty have been explored in museums around the world, although to date there has been no wide-ranging exploration of human beauty examined across time and cultures, and which delves into the meaning and power of the concept of beauty.

In early 2005, the Museum will open a major exhibition on the concept of human beauty which presents a challenging examination of the nature, history, appreciation, power and appeal of the human form.

**Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries**

Capturing the mystique and daring of those who live outside the law, *Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries* will explore the people of those folklores and legends. Drawn from national and international collections, *Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries* will expose the myths behind the legends.

The exhibition will select the most intriguing bushranger and outlaw ‘heroes’ from Australia, the United Kingdom, Italy, Mexico, India, Brazil, Japan, the United States and New Zealand. From Robin Hood to Ned Kelly, from Jesse James to Phoolan Devi, *Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries* will examine how these outlaws and revolutionaries lived and died — and the stories that grew around them.

*Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries* will open at the National Museum of Australia in late 2003 and will then tour to other venues around Australia. A number of international institutions have also expressed interest in having the exhibition overseas.
Travelling exhibitions
In 2001–2002, the Museum’s successful annual exhibition, *Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons* continued to travel across Australia. Venues included the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology Gallery, the Albury Regional Gallery, the Western Australian Constitutional Museum in Perth and Old Parliament House in Canberra.

The competition, now in its fifth year, has gone from strength to strength. In 2001, more than 260 entries were received from 61 artists and 106 entries were selected for display in the exhibition. Artists represented in the show included Bill Leak, Judy Horacek, Alan Moir, Peter Nicholson, Geoff Pryor, Cathy Wilcox, Ron Tandberg, Mark Knight, Sean Leahy, Bruce Petty, Dean Alston and Ward O’Neill. All the major metropolitan newspapers as well as material from regional publications were represented.

The sixth exhibition of *Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons* will expand to include audiovisual satire and will, for the first time, open at the National Museum itself.

Public programs and events
The delivery of a wide range of educational, informative and entertaining public programs and events relevant to the Museum’s objectives is an important aspect of the Museum’s functions, and during the year the Museum provided an extensive and well-received program for visitors.

Programs for families and children
Families, and especially children, continue to be a key audience with programs designed to encourage self-directed exploration and to provide opportunities for interaction with the themes, ideas and stories of the Museum. Family and children’s programs give children the rich experience of seeing and talking about objects and stories from the past, introduce children to new technologies and ways of interpreting the world around them and encourage children to imagine what the future could be like.

In its first full year of operation, the Museum delivered a diversity of programs. Tim the Yowie Man’s Mystery Tour of the Museum was judged by carers and children alike as an enjoyable and educational experience. The Spaced Out Tour, conducted on 19 January 2002 and 11 May 2002, was the first time the Museum had entered into a partnership to develop an outreach public program. Working with the Tidbinbilla Tracking Station and the Mount Stromlo Observatory, it proved an outstanding success with demand for the first tour so strong that it had to be redesigned for the additional numbers.

The expansion of programming for families and children was possible only through the increasing number of partnerships established with key organisations such as the Division of Communication and Education within the School of Information Management and Tourism at the University of Canberra, the May Gibbs Children’s Literature Trust and the CSIRO’s Double Helix Club.

The Museum’s storytelling program proved enormously popular with younger children and, as a result, was extended to include activities at the National Folk Festival and Canberra’s Floriade Festival. Because of the strong demand for storytelling, the Museum will be establishing a separate paid storytelling program tailored to specific groups such as children under five years.
Programs featuring theatre and music were increased during the year as part of the Museum’s commitment to provide multiple experiences for visitors of all ages. To coincide with the Museum’s To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life exhibition, two ‘alien’ characters and roving ‘space’ minstrels were created to interact and engage with visitors, and were particularly popular with children.

Three major theatre productions were presented: Shake, as part of the Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, in partnership with the Canberra Youth Theatre; Fed on TV, co-produced with Shortis and Simpson; and Alive, as part of Youth Week in April 2002, in participation with the Canberra Youth Theatre.

Edith Cowan University in Perth was engaged as a consultant to develop an intellectual framework for the Museum’s future programs in its representation of children and its interpretation of children’s culture.

Young people’s programs

Nine workshops were presented during school holidays for children from 10–16 years which explored a wide range of themes and activities such as Indigenous dance (led by the Jaram Dance Company), modelmaking (led by Alan Groves) and cartooning (led by Malcolm McGookin). All workshops were fully subscribed, and the Museum will continue to offer creative and innovative workshops in the coming year. Creating the News, for example, will use professional news producers to give young people the experience of creating and delivering a television news story.

Programs targeted at young people from their mid-teens to mid-20s were also a special focus. The Museum partnered with the ACT Youth Week Committee to launch and highlight Youth Week activities in April 2002 and ran programs such as an inaugural festival of animation designed specifically for young people. Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars was a major series of events designed to attract this younger audience with a mix of music, films and food. Over the six night season 3000 people came to Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars, many of whom had not been to the Museum before.
In partnership with Noise, the Australia Council’s national media-based arts festival showcasing the creative work of young Australians, a national competition was held to create a concept for the youth section of the National Museum’s website. In the next six months, the winning concept will be used as the basis for significant new online content.

In March, the Museum became a technological partner with the 2002 Year of the Outback and in August 2002 in Alice Springs will facilitate an ‘online muster’ involving 60 youth groups from all states and territories. This project provides a model for the Museum to enhance and deliver online programs to young people living in remote and outback communities.

Public forums, seminars, conferences and presentations
An ambitious range of public forums were held during the year, including:

- seven forums debating diverse issues such as the tenth anniversary of the 1992 Mabo High Court decision and the role of Mount Stromlo in researching the universe
- eight major lectures linked to the To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life exhibition presented by eminent speakers such as Professor Malcolm Walter, Director of the Australian Centre for Astrobiology, Macquarie University, and Professor Paul Davies, leading Australian physicist and author
- a two-day public forum charting the intense strategic, economic and scientific interest of Australians in Antarctica. Co-hosted with the Australian National University, it examined Antarctica’s political and environmental future. Speakers included historian Brigid Hains, former Chief Scientist of the Australian Antarctic Division, Professor Patrick Quilty, and broadcaster and author, Tim Bowden. The forum also featured a live cross to scientists in Antarctica facilitated by the Museum’s broadcast Studio
- nineteen lectures exploring the Museum’s themes and ideas presented by speakers such as Mark Thomson, the author of Blokes and Sheds, Penny McDonald on the making of the multi-screen frieze in the First Australians gallery and Professor Frank Fenner from the Australian National University debating the importance of the scientific assault on rabbits

Scientists and artists, geologists and historians gather in the SAS Visions Theatre for the forum, Australians in Antarctica
A major conference, Raising the Curtain: A National Forum on Performance in Cultural Institutions, held in February 2002, was staged at the Museum in partnership with Old Parliament House and Questacon. It attracted more than 100 representatives from the performing arts profession and cultural institutions across the country. The program featured Catherine Hughes, Artistic Director, Theatre Program, Museum of Science, Boston and founder of the International Museum Theatre Alliance, as well as a range of papers and performances focusing on creative, production, financial and industrial aspects of performance in cultural institutions.

A seminar on political cartooning was held in the broadcast Studio in December 2001. Speakers included Alan Moir and Margo Kingston from the Sydney Morning Herald, Eric Lobbecke from the Australian, Pat Campbell and David Pope from the Canberra Times and Sean Leahy from the Courier Mail. A special guest at the seminar was South African cartoonist Jonathan Shapiro.

Regular lunchtime seminars for Friends of the National Museum, staff and other interested participants presented by both Museum staff and external researchers. The topics of these presentations ranged across museum, curatorial, information technology and conservation topics.

Fed on TV, the Museum’s first major performance production brought together traditional music, comedy and dance with contemporary technology — by filming visitors and using the Museum’s Optiwave to broadcast edited highlights to the Hall.

The Museum’s broadcast Studio’s video conferencing facilities were used to connect museum workers around Australia. In October, the Museums Australia’s remote and regional museums conference in Kalgoorlie was relayed through to other venues; and in March its community museums special interest group meeting in Adelaide was shared with museum workers in Brisbane and Ballarat.

The Museum’s program of speakers from the Eternity gallery was commenced with a well-attended presentation by Heather Rose, co-writer and star of the film, Dance Me to My Song, which was in the official selection in competition at the 1998 Cannes Film Festival.

For further details of all public lectures, forums, seminars, conferences and presentations see Appendix 3.

Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience

The Museum hosted a two-day forum Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience in December. As demonstrated in the First Australians gallery, relations between Aboriginal people and colonisers were often marked by violence. The extent of that violence, including the numbers of people who died, has been the subject of vigorous debate.

Held before a capacity audience in the SAS Visions Theatre, the forum attracted leading researchers and commentators from around the country. Speakers presented papers on particular conflicts, analysed different forms of evidence, and asked how conflicts are remembered, interpreted and represented in different media, including in museums. In the final session, recorded and subsequently broadcast on ABC Radio National, a panel of speakers considered why the issue reverberates today.

A book based on the forum, entitled Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience and edited by Bain Attwood and Stephen Foster, will soon be published by the Museum.
One of the major initiatives of the Museum’s Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Program during the year was the development of an Indigenous cultural festival in Canberra called Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival. This important festival in October provided an opportunity for over 200 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people representing 50 Indigenous communities and 20 Indigenous businesses from across Australia to share their cultures with more than 8500 people attending the festival.

The program included music, dance, films, storytelling, markets, cultural workshops and demonstrations presented by a range of performers and communities such as Ngambra-Pialligo Dancers, George Rrurrambu, White Cockatoo and Tasmanian artists.

Live broadcasts were transmitted from the Museum’s broadcast Studio through the National Indigenous Radio Service to 84 communities in remote and regional Australia. The events were extensively filmed by students from the Canberra Institute of Technology, contributing to the Museum’s archival collections.

**Event management and coordination**

An important priority for the Museum was to effectively manage popular and imaginative events around the opening of exhibitions, launches and landmark Museum occasions. Many events were organised in collaboration with outside community or commercial organisers drawn to the Museum’s architecture and public profile.

The Museum provided the venue and event management to mark events such as Scouts Australia’s celebration of the Queen’s Golden Jubilee, the AIDS Action Council Memorial, World Refugee Day, the Women’s Constitutional Convention, performances from the National Folk Festival, the International Year of Volunteers and a Hypothetical forum in conjunction with the Australian Science Festival.

The Museum also staged events around the opening of all major and smaller temporary exhibitions on Acton Peninsula and the launch of the Museum’s own publications such as *Aussie English for Beginners* and *People of the Rivermouth: The Joborr Texts of Frank Gurrmanamana*.
The anniversary celebrations in March were coordinated by the Events team and Public Affairs, as was a special evening to thank heads of all foreign missions for their support in the promotion of the Museum to overseas media and other interests.

**Responding to international and national events**

The Museum responded promptly to world events as they occurred during the year.

The Museum relayed continuous television coverage in the broadcast Studio in the days following the September 11 tragedy and invited visitors to view the coverage. Approximately 300 people took advantage of this service.

Immediately following the Christmas 2001 bushfires in the Australian Capital Territory and New South Wales, the Museum held a forum designed to communicate the different stories and experiences of the fires. Firefighters and front-line reporters joined home defenders and commentators in sharing this distinctly Australian nightmare and the lessons learned.

The Museum also established a temporary display system that can be rapidly assembled in response to events as they happen. The first display of this kind was created to mark in June the one hundredth anniversary of suffrage for non-Indigenous Australian women.

**Working with community organisations**

The National Museum endeavours to develop a sense of community ownership and a community commitment to its future development. It does this by measures such as involving communities in the development of exhibitions, programs and services, working with communities to establish networks for fostering understanding of Australia's history, and responding to a growing interest among communities in documenting their own histories. Some of the initiatives undertaken included the establishment of:

- links with a range of community groups, including organisations relating to people with disabilities, non-English speaking backgrounds, and special interests such as local museum and history associations, as well as genealogy groups
- networks with regional communities, which help to develop an active program of travelling exhibitions and programs
- relationships with academic, education and informal learning groups.

Examples of specific initiatives are described in other parts of this report.

A new collaborative project saw the Museum loan a small exhibition of objects from the Yass area for display at the Yass Show in March. Included were items donated to the Museum by the Colledge family which originally belonged to Emilie Roach who was arguably the greatest all-round woman rider in Australia in the early twentieth century. The Museum also exhibited its 1905 Ransomes, Sims & Jefferies portable engine which was used to power a shearing plant on a local property. Museum staff volunteered their own time at the weekend to install, attend and de-install the display. The Yass Show Society has expressed interest in the Museum's involvement again in 2002–2003.

**Schools Programs**

The Museum provides a range of interactive, student-centred and curriculum-based programs for preschool, primary and secondary schools throughout Australia to enable students to investigate Australia's history, cultures and the environment. A program of professional development has been
implemented for Australia’s teachers to ensure that they are able to access the programs and resources provided by the Museum.

A major marketing campaign was undertaken nationally to promote the programs with brochures sent to all schools and bus tour companies. Advertisements and editorial was placed and joint campaigns undertaken with organisations such as the Australian War Memorial and the Australian Geological Survey Organisation.

Approximately 82,392 school students and 1,869 schools visited the Museum in 2001–2002. Two-thirds of student visitors were from Year 5 or 6 and nearly 60 per cent of them came from New South Wales. The following charts reflect the number of schools and students who booked to visit the Museum — and do not include those who came as unbooked visitors.
A major evaluation of the Schools Programs was undertaken during the year. It aimed to improve the Museum's understanding of the needs and expectations of the school users, to analyse the pricing structures of the education program, and to measure user satisfaction.

The results of the evaluation were overwhelmingly positive, with more than 95 per cent of schools indicating they were very satisfied with their educational experience, the program content and the pre/post-visit resources. Approximately two-thirds of school students participated in free programs offered by the Museum and, among those doing paid programs, approximately 90 per cent of participants rated these as providing very good value for money.

The Museum will implement the findings of the evaluation throughout 2002.

**Program development**

New programs were developed and put in place to build on the success of the Museum’s 2001 programs for visiting preschool, primary and secondary school groups. These included:

- Discovering the Museum, which was added to the popular Race Around the Museum program, with students using digital cameras to interrogate collection objects and create posters
- Springboard into Horizons, which was the first in a new series designed to enable students to investigate important themes in Australian history such as immigration.

**Collaborative projects**

In November, the inaugural pre-service teaching history fellowship scheme was launched by the Museum and the Australian War Memorial, with support from the National Capital Educational Tourism Project. This scheme selected 12 postgraduate students from the Faculty of Education at Monash University, Melbourne, to experience the schools programs at both the Museum and the Australian War Memorial. The graduates wrote a teaching-learning resource to represent current best practice in history and studies of society and environment. This resource is being used by the Museum in its development of schools programs and curriculum resources.

The Museum also hosted two teaching history fellowship programs with students from the University of Sydney in June with a further one to be held in November 2002 with Monash University students.

In conjunction with the History Teachers’ Association of Australia, the Museum sponsored the National History Challenge, a competition which encourages students to demonstrate their historical skills. It also hosted a national history teaching inquiry seminar as part of a Commonwealth Government initiative to raise the profile of history in schools.

**Professional development of teachers**

The professional development of teachers has been a high priority since the Museum opened last year. During the reporting period, over 1300 teachers have attended special programs and exhibition previews at the Museum. Several professional development workshops for teachers have been presented by Museum staff at a range of association conferences in subjects such as history and geography.

**Reaching a national schools audience**

In 2001–2002, the Museum embarked on a range of projects to provide services to national school audiences.
(i) Rigby primary schools publication project
The Museum entered into a contract with Reed Education Australia (Rigby division) to provide text and images for 27 books, posters and teachers’ notes designed to meet the curriculum needs of lower, middle and upper primary school children in all states and territories. The text and images relate to the three core Museum themes — land, nation and people. The series will comprise 18 student source books, including three books and poster packs, six works of non-fiction and three teacher resource books.

By June, the student books had been completed and work had begun on the teacher resource books. It is anticipated that design and print production will be undertaken from September 2002 in anticipation of a launch date in early 2003 for the new school year.

(ii) Australian History Mysteries secondary schools project
In association with Ryebuck Media Pty Ltd and ScreenSound Australia, the Museum began production of a major outreach curriculum resource entitled Australian History Mysteries.

The product will be a video, print and website resource aimed at lower to middle secondary students in Australia.

Australian History Mysteries will explore five historical case studies relating to important periods of Australia’s past including the convict era, bushrangers, the discovery of gold and conflict on the frontier. By June, the video and case studies were completed with work about to proceed on the website component. Australian History Mysteries will be launched in the second half of 2002.

(iii) Studies of Society and Environment magazine
The Studies magazine is a classroom curriculum magazine distributed free of charge to all Australian secondary schools three times a year. The magazine explores current and historical events and issues occurring in Australia and overseas. The Museum prepared three inquiry-learning units of work based on three of the Museum’s permanent exhibitions and these were also placed on the website with full colour images.

(iv) Talkback Classroom
Recorded in the Museum’s broadcast Studio before an audience of up to 120 secondary students, the Museum hosted seven Talkback Classroom forums for broadcast on ABC Radio’s national youth network Triple J. Talkback Classroom provides the opportunity for a panel of senior secondary school students from around Australia to discuss issues of national significance with key players in Australian politics. The guests of Talkback Classroom were:

- The Hon. John Howard, MP  Prime Minister of Australia
- The Hon. Alexander Downer, MP  Minister for Foreign Affairs
- The Hon. Philip Ruddock, MP  Minister for Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs
- The Hon. Tony Abbott, MP  Minister for Employment and Workplace Relations
- The Hon. Simon Crean, MP  Leader of the Opposition
- Ms Sharan Burrows  President of the Australian Council of Trade Unions
- Ms Pru Goward  Federal Sex Discrimination Commissioner
(v) Australia 2030 program

In August, the Museum contributed to Australia 2030: The Facts of Immigration, a Commonwealth Government schools' initiative funded by the Department of Immigration and Multicultural and Indigenous Affairs, culminating with 60 students from around Australia demonstrating their understanding of immigration issues in a nationally webcast event. The students examined the Museum's immigration exhibition in the Horizons gallery, and as well as producing an interactive exhibit, also created short role-plays illustrating issues explored in the exhibition.

The Museum is now planning a forum to bring together key people involved in Indigenous education and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander studies to explore how the Museum can enrich the delivery of Indigenous education and studies in schools. An important element of the forum will be the creation of an Indigenous education advisory group to help the Museum plan and implement its Indigenous education programs.

An outreach project involving remote schools in Australia is also being developed to encourage these students to create a photographic record of their communities for display in the Museum’s galleries and website.

Public art

A program entitled In Sight on Site, designed to commission and install public art works within and outside the Museum’s building, was commenced this year in order to enhance the visitor experience and reflect the Museum’s themes and collections. A public art strategy document was completed and the first five commissions were installed in the Hall.

Key achievements were the appointment of an advisory panel to bring their specific expertise to the program. Members included the Director of the Canberra School of Art, the Principal of the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, the President of the Friends of the National Museum of Australia, the Director of the Centre for Cross Cultural Research at the Australian National University, the Director of the Sherman Galleries in Sydney, and a cultural planning consultant.

The establishment of an artist-in-residence scheme also brought new perspectives to the display and interpretation of works in the Museum’s collections. During 2001–2002, two artists were appointed to undertake the inaugural residencies.

Artist Elaine Russell created six paintings which brought to life aspects of her experience growing up on the Murrin Bridge Mission on the banks of the Lachlan River in New South Wales. Her residency was supported by supplementary funding from the Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies.
Photo-media artist Anne Ferran developed a set of photograms around the theme of women’s fertility, incorporating objects from the Museum’s own collections as well as from the Hyde Park Barracks in Sydney and the Pioneer Women’s Hut at Tumbarumba.

An exhibition of the works created by each artist during their time at the Museum concluded the residencies.

**Scholarship and research**

The Museum continues to be committed to a program of research and scholarship related to its objectives, with a strong emphasis on collaboration. Principal achievements during the year included:

- the publication of new scientific research by Australian researchers dating the last of the giant marsupials to coincide with the opening in July of the Museum’s temporary exhibition, *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms*. The research team included Dr Mike Smith, Program Director of Research and Development at the Museum
- the staging of two forums and workshops for public and scientific debate in response to intense interest in the results of this research and exhibition. A broadcast public debate on the extinction of the megafauna involved the directors of the National Museum, the Australian Museum and the South Australian Museum. A scientific workshop entitled Understanding the extinction of the Australian megafauna: Strengths and gaps in the data and future directions was also held in September. This workshop was attended by Australia’s leading archaeologists, geochronologists and other scientists, most with substantial research interests in the continent’s late Quaternary megafauna
- an increased range of partnerships with Australian government and academic research institutions such as the Australian National University, the Victoria University of Technology and the National Gallery of Victoria
- an increased range of partnerships with other countries through embassies such as the Embassy of Japan, the Embassy of Mexico, the New Zealand High Commission and the Embassy of China. Overseas institutions such as the Smithsonian, the London Museum and the Joaquim Nabuco Foundation in Brazil are also collaborating with the Museum on its proposed temporary exhibition for next year, *Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries*
- becoming an industry partner in five Australian Research Council Linkage research projects worth $2.6 million. The projects cover a diversity of topics including the conservation of national heritage collections, developing communication strategies for rural communities, multicultural displays in Asia-Pacific museums, managing the volunteer workforce, and documenting Papua New Guinean ethnographic collections. Details of these research projects are in Appendix 5
- organising a public symposium, *Archaeology, Community and Identity in South America*, held in April in conjunction with the Humanities Research Centre at the Australian National University. This proved a rare opportunity for researchers to hear senior South American archaeologists talk about their field work and compare the contemporary social and political context of archaeology in Chile and Argentina with that of Australia
the screening in the United Kingdom and in China of a documentary series which featured Dr Mike Smith’s archaeological research in Central Australia. The series, *Where We Come From*, was produced by Uden Associates Television and Film Production and followed the great journeys which early modern humans made from Africa to the farthest corners of the world.

- the long awaited CD-ROM and book, *People of the Rivermouth: The Joboor Texts of Frank Gurmanamana*, following years of research about the Anbarra people. They were launched simultaneously at the Museum and in the remote township of Maningrida in north-central Arnhem Land in February. The Museum’s communications technology enabled participants at both locations to enjoy the celebration through a live broadcast screened through the Museum’s Optiwave from and to the Djomi Museum in Maningrida.

A joint publication of the National Museum and Aboriginal Studies Press, the launch culminated a project funded largely by the Australian Research Council. The project centres on the creative work in 1960 of an Anbarra man of the Blyth River, Frank Gurmanamana and anthropologist Les Hiatt.

Professor Rhys Jones, a member of the small team which developed the CD-ROM and who was also a contributor to the permanent exhibitions of the National Museum of Australia, died in 2001. He had a formative and eminent role in Australian archaeology and Indigenous studies.

The National Museum’s relationship with the Australian National University through the Consortium for Research and Information Outreach was an important factor in the success of the work.

### Professional research activities

The Museum’s staff made significant contributions to their specific fields of professional expertise during the year, publishing and presenting a wide range of research papers at seminars and forums. Details of professional activities by Museum staff are in Appendix 6.

The Museum continues its role of providing access for researchers to its collections but was also pleased this year to cooperate with a number of visiting overseas scholars. One highlight was the collaboration with the Humanities Research Centre at the Australian National University, Dr Maria Isabel Hernández Llosas from the National University of Buenos Aires, Argentina, and Dr Rubén Stehberg from the Museo Nacional de Historia Natural in Chile. This involved the development of material for a major Museum exhibition in 2004 on the archaeology and environmental history of southern deserts.

In January 2003, the Museum is co-sponsoring a major international conference on the archaeology and environmental history of southern deserts. This will be a meeting of the World Archaeological Congress and the Museum has been successful in attracting grants from various sources to support it, including one from the Wenner-Gren Foundation for Anthropological Research in New York.
Friends of the National Museum of Australia

For over 13 years, the Friends’ organisation has been an important vehicle for strengthening public interest in and gaining local and international support for the Museum. Following the Museum’s opening, the Friends have moved their focus from advocacy for the construction of the Museum to operating a membership organisation with an emphasis on providing programs, events and other services and benefits to members. The Friends’ main objectives are to develop its programs, ensure existing members choose to continue their association and to actively seek new members.

The Friends membership is now 2560, equating to 5060 members with 75 per cent of these comprising families. This represents a growth of approximately 1500 since July 2001. Approximately 50 per cent live outside a 150 kilometre radius of Canberra, and the Friends are examining ways of delivering programs and services to retain this membership group.

The core features of the Friends’ business plan for 2001–2002 include increasing and retaining members, providing quality member services, providing programs and events for members, advocating for the National Museum of Australia, sponsorship and fundraising and infrastructure development.

Other achievements for the year included:

- a redesign of the Friends’ magazine to coincide with the Museum’s seasonal public programs
- continuing sponsorship with Rosemount Wines and the Hyatt Hotel
- adoption of new promotional branding in partnership with the Museum
- increasing parallel public programs and events with the Museum
- amendments to the Friends’ constitution to allow the development of clubs and sub-branches
- fundraising activities to assist with the Museum’s conservation projects
- development of a Friends’ bequest program.

The Friends also planned a major conference focusing on Friends organisations as advocates and lobby groups. Unfortunately, owing to external factors, including the collapse of Ansett Airlines, the conference was cancelled. While this strained the resources of the Friends, the organisation was able to concentrate on membership growth through a promotion aligned with the To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life exhibition. The Museum continued to provide financial support to assist with membership programs and services.

Volunteers

Volunteers bring a wide range of skills and experience to the Museum and considerably enhance the delivery of programs. Their enthusiasm and commitment is greatly appreciated by visitors and staff alike.
While volunteers have played an integral part in the Museum’s activities since it commenced operating in 1980, this year they played an even stronger and more important role. More than 100 volunteers were actively involved in providing services to visitors as well as continuing their dedicated work behind the scenes in many areas of Museum activity.

Volunteers met and greeted school groups, and assisted in the delivery of many interactive, interpretive activities. They delivered weekend activity workshops, hands-on interpretations and assisted with temporary exhibitions and special events. They assisted in operating and maintaining the Paddle Steamer Enterprise. Volunteers assisted curators and conservators with the research and preservation of the National Historical Collection and assisted library staff with the registration and cataloguing of publications. They also interviewed visitors for the Museum’s regular surveys.

Other activities of the Museum’s volunteer program included:

- the final celebrations for the International Year of Volunteers 2001 held at the Museum in December
- an invitation to showcase the program at the 2001 Museums Australia conference
- a presentation to the Volunteering ACT annual general meeting in October
- a presentation to a delegation from the Singapore Ministry of Community Development and Sports
- special awards made to individual Museum volunteers during ACT Children’s Week in October
- certificates of recognition to two Museum volunteers for their outstanding contribution to the ACT community in the fields of arts and heritage at the ACT Volunteer of the Year 2002 Awards.

A list of volunteers who assisted the Museum during the year is in Appendix 7.
Communications

Public Affairs

The Public Affairs unit was re-named this year to reflect its growing liaison role with foreign embassies, visiting VIPs and Australian government departments and agencies. Yet maintaining the Museum's profile through the Australian and international media — and at the high level achieved in the first months after the Museum opened — remained its key challenge this year.

An independent survey commissioned from Media Measures Pty Ltd calculated that media coverage of the Museum from October 2000 to the end of September 2001 was valued at approximately $13 million. An overview by Media Measures Director, Edward Grossman, shows the period was highly successful for the Museum.

The NMA has received media coverage valued at approximately $13 million. This is an impressive amount of publicity to achieve, particularly for a museum. It reflects the NMA's significant efforts in its exhibitions, activities and the work of public relations staff in drawing attention to these, Mr Grossman said.

The actual amount of media coverage and the contribution of this coverage to dialogue about the Museum is commendable. In all, 1393 media reports or stories covering the NMA were featured in Australian and international media. This is an average of almost four stories each day for an entire year. While giving particular emphasis to exhibitions, the media touched on many different features and activities. There was also a high level of international coverage received. This came from noteworthy publications such as the New York Times, the Washington Post, several London dailies and Le Monde. The Museum's architecture gained wide recognition in a number of respected international architectural publications, including the front cover of Blueprint, a British architectural journal.

In all, over 80 per cent of the media coverage gained by the NMA was judged as being 'favourable'. This is an excellent result for an institution that frequently uses controversial issues as promotional tools to gain publicity. Whether favourable or not, the NMA has used its media coverage as a means to arouse public interest, discussion and debate on contemporary issues. In this regard, its media coverage has had a significantly positive impact and has contributed to the Museum's success in its initial phase. Its many strengths have been effectively highlighted and successfully used to promote the NMA as an innovative energetic institution and a great architectural and cultural asset to Canberra and all Australians.

This outcome has also been aided by the publicity gained from the Museum's high turnover of temporary exhibitions, the schedule of public programs relating to these exhibitions or current issues, and the popularity of the schools and children's programs. Collaborations with media networks themselves, such as in broadcast debates from the Museum's Studio, have helped the Museum reach new audiences beyond the national capital. Such highlights included the seven Talkback Classroom forums; the Three Directors' Debate on the extinction of Australia's megafauna; Radio National's debate on the contemporary role of new museums; and events broadcast throughout indigenous networks from the Museum's inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival. Parts of the Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience conference, such as welcoming experts from across the country, including some critics of the Museum, were also broadcast throughout Australia — and received significant press attention.

In March, amongst other events marking the first anniversary of the Museum, the Director gave a widely published and reported National Press Club Address.
The Museum has maintained media attention by also promoting diverse organisations and associations keen to collaborate with the Museum as a venue. Examples included the Queen’s Jubilee, NAIDOC Week, the inaugural World Refugees Day, the history teaching seminar, the Australians in Antarctica forum, the 2002 Year of the Outback, as well as a host of speakers and forums organised with the Australian National University.

On another collaborative front, Public Affairs has worked closely with the Canberra Tourism and Events Corporation, the Australian Tourist Commission and the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade. This effort has targeted the promotion of the Museum to media at home and abroad, and assisted the many journalists and VIPs wishing to visit Acton Peninsula. In April, the Museum also staged an evening event to thank heads of all foreign missions for their support in this area.

Developing significant relationships with the Museum’s counterparts in other countries plays an important role in its goal to tell Australian stories and themes — within a wider international context.

Another outcome of the Museum’s overseas strategy was the visits to the Museum by many Chinese officials and media, including a delegation from the Guangzhou Museum of Art. A return visit to China by the National Museum gained further publicity for the Museum, explored cultural exchanges with other museums there and confirmed with Guangzhou an exhibition on Australia’s Indigenous cultures to open in December 2002.

Public Affairs also created a special newsroom website for the media and is now reviewing its effectiveness. With the reconstruction of the Museum’s complete website profile and the major outreach of the Museum in 2002–2003 through travelling exhibitions and programs, Public Affairs is now working to further promote the Museum beyond Canberra and maximise the number of national stakeholders it reaches.

Marketing

A number of successful marketing campaigns were implemented during the year including:

- targeting families and school children in Canberra and the surrounding region, as well as other visitors for the Museum’s second major temporary exhibition, Australia’s Lost Kingdoms. With more than 49,000 visitors (in excess of the target of 35,000 for this exhibition), families represented approximately 68 per cent of visitors to the exhibition
- marketing To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life, the third major temporary exhibition which opened in December and attracted this year more than 65,000 people
- marketing Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival held at the Museum in October to a diverse range of audiences including traditional museum visitors, Indigenous Australians, as well as other domestic and international visitors to the Museum
- launching Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars in February which helped position the Museum with younger people, a key audience segment. The effectiveness of the marketing strategy was achieved through a range of partnerships with organisations such as Ten Capital, Stocks clothing chain, the ACT Brumbies and Avant Card.
promoting the Museum to both inbound tour operators and international travel buyers. A new marketing DVD presentation was created to promote the Museum and provide buyers with the experience of a virtual tour of the Museum and its exhibitions. Attendance at international trade shows was also supported.

promoting the Museum through continuing collaborative relationships with tourism industry associations such as the Tourism Task Force, the Tourism Industry Council, the Canberra Convention Bureau, Canberra Arts Marketing, the National Institutions Group, the National Capital Attractions Association and the Australian Tourism Export Council.

Similarly, the Museum continued to strengthen relationships with the Australian Tourist Commission, Canberra Tourism and Events Corporation, Canberra Accommodation Association, and the Canberra Regional Tourism Operators Association.

Development commenced during the year of a number of discrete marketing strategies targeted at different customer groups. These included a shop marketing strategy designed to position the Museum Shop as an essential part of a Museum visit as well as to encourage destination shoppers. The strategy will be put in place in 2002–2003. Discrete marketing campaigns for schools programs, Museum tours and school holiday programs will also continue next year.

The Museum’s core marketing activities — as well as its advertising campaigns for exhibitions, programs and strategic partnerships — were reviewed during the year. Core marketing tools, such as its print advertising, generic brochures, posters and cards, and portable banners, were reviewed and changed to enhance their effectiveness.

To maximise the impact of the Museum’s brand and corporate identity, the Museum developed and implemented a brand management program. The program includes the establishment of standards for the implementation of the brand and its monitoring to extend the profile of the Museum to discrete markets.

Publishing

As part of the Museum’s objective to promote awareness and understanding of Australia’s cultures, histories and environments, its publishing priorities this year were mostly concerned with the production of catalogues, text and graphic panels for the exhibition galleries. A number of special publications were also designed for sale through the Museum’s Shop.

New publications included:

- the book and CD-ROM *People of the Rivermouth: The Joborr Texts of Frank Gurmanamana*, arguably the most comprehensive work ever produced on a single Australian Aboriginal community. The publication extends the story of the Anbarra people told in the Museum and enables some of the extensive research behind the display to be made public.

- catalogues for the popular political cartooning exhibition *Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons* and for the special exhibition to mark the centenary of Australian women’s suffrage, *I am Woman, Hear Me Draw: Cartoons from the Pen of Judy Horacek*. 
Aussie English for Beginners, based on a popular display in the Nation gallery, was released on Australia Day 2002. Production also commenced on a Museum souvenir book scheduled for publication in 2003 and a book based on a major conference held by the Museum, Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience. This publication is expected to be released in late 2002.

Following the success of the Writers in the Museum program in March, which brought leading children’s authors and illustrators to Canberra, development has also begun on a book featuring contributions by participants.

The Museum produced an increasing variety of smaller publications, including a calendar of events, education and public program support materials and promotional products. Other publishing activities during the year included the production of paper-based merchandise such as greeting cards, postcards and an annual calendar. A scoping study of potential new products is expected to result in substantial production of unique paper-based items to showcase the Museum’s collections, to contribute to revenue and to enhance and extend the visitor experience.

Library

The Library continued to provide information services and access to its general and special collections for both staff and the public. Staff also provided valuable research assistance to support the development of major temporary exhibitions as well as strategic projects such as the funding review. Access was provided to researchers, both from Australia and overseas, wishing to use the Library’s resources. A number of external researchers were given access to materials relating to development and planning of the Museum’s suite of opening exhibitions.

The Library continued to develop its general collection through a modest acquisitions program of monographs and serials, with increasing emphasis given to the electronic delivery of documents and other resources.

The museologist Dr WDL Ride continued his generous donation of materials through the Cultural Gifts Program of the Taxation Incentive for the Arts Scheme.

Image Delivery and Intellectual Property

The Museum has a wealth of strong dynamic images to present the Museum in its exhibitions, publications, online material and public affairs activities.

Since the inception of the Image Delivery and Intellectual Property section to identify, licence and supply images, its role was expanded in 2001–2002 to include licensing of images and better intellectual property protection.

An intellectual property and image delivery manual was produced as well as fact sheets covering its main topics. Several in-house education sessions on intellectual property were held and the Museum initiated an intellectual property education and networking group across the national cultural institutions (http://www.nma.gov.au/cici/index.htm). Speakers included representatives from Minter Ellison, Australian Digital Alliance and Clayton Utz.

A moral rights protocols workshop for Australia’s cultural institutions was also organised by the Museum.
Information and Communications Technology

The National Museum opened in 2001 with a significant information and communications technology infrastructure. The Museum however undertook a major review to identify strategic goals in information management and the use of the communications technology, as well as to evolve a blueprint for the successful delivery of these services.

An expert external advisory committee was established to provide specialist advice as well as an internal working party. The committee comprised representatives from government, broadcast and multimedia industries, academia and other cultural institutions. The Museum’s Council endorsed the review’s recommendations in August.

Three major strategic priorities were identified. These were the:

- use of broadcasting and web based technologies to reach audiences beyond Canberra
- development of key areas of technological expertise
- development of an organisational culture that is informed by best practice in information and communications technology.

Following the review, a new organisational structure was adopted for the Information and Communications Technology section to handle all aspects of exhibition multimedia and online content and service delivery. A tender for the development of new web architecture was offered in June and will be implemented later in 2002–2003. A benchmarking study of world’s best practice was also commissioned in March to inform future development of the Museum’s online services.

A strong emphasis on integrating these activities and the adoption of best practice production methods will ensure that the Museum is able to maximise its investment in technology infrastructure and to develop a leading role in the delivery of Museum programs through the Internet.

Reaching out to audiences

Partnerships and outreach play an important role in fulfilling the Museum’s information and communications technology objectives. Partnerships were undertaken during the year with the following groups:

- the Murray–Darling Basin Commission and the University of Tasmania — the Museum will undertake a three-year research project using new communication technologies to build community participation in cultural and natural resource management. This project was made possible by a research grant from the Australian Research Council’s Linkage program and will commence in August 2002. The project will use broadcast, satellite and Internet technologies to develop new channels of community communication throughout the Murray–Darling region.
the Canberra Institute of Technology — the Museum signed a memorandum of understanding to develop training opportunities for students and Museum staff. The Institute’s media production students, for example, gained hands-on experience as support crew in the broadcast studio during Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival

leading cultural institutions and government agencies — the Museum conducted a workshop in September on the use of metadata in cultural institutions

the ‘Museums and the Web Conference 2002’ in Boston, USA — the manager of the Information and Communications Technology section presented a paper on the evaluation of visitor experience of museum websites. This conference is the leading international forum for showcasing the best and most innovative examples of how museums are using the Internet to build audiences.

**Use of technology**

The Museum continues to develop its communications infrastructure to support innovative content delivery. In December, the Museum connected to the ICON optical fibre network, providing a high bandwidth connection to facilitate the broadcast and webcasting program.

The temporary exhibition, *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life*, deployed the fibre link to carry live satellite images from the ground station at Alice Springs operated by GeoScience Australia. In a first for Australian museums, visitors to this exhibition were able to view real time images from satellites orbiting 800 kilometres above the Australian continent.
New systems development will also improve access to the Museum’s collections and extend access to resources available online. A digital media repository to store image and video assets was tested and deployed in December, and scoping and specifications were completed for a new collections and exhibition information management system which is now ready to be implemented in 2002-2003.

A number of small databases were developed to improve business efficiency and responsiveness, including one to record visitor comments and suggestions.

The Webhound web traffic analysis tool, provided by one of the Museum’s sponsors, SAS, allows the Museum to track and understand how its website visitors are using the site. Analysis of this data enables the Museum to continuously improve the design and content of the Museum’s website, www.nma.gov.au.

Visitation to the website increased significantly following the opening of the Museum and that growth was sustained in 2001-2002. There were 14.7 million website ‘hits’ during the year which represented 310 000 separate visits to the website and there was also a significant increase in first time visits. Traffic analysis using the Webhound tool will enable the Museum in the future to conduct in-depth analysis of the visitor experience online.

Visitation numbers and trends
A key success indicator of any museum is its annual visitation. In its first full year of operation, planning for the Museum was based on a visitor number of 500 000. Visitation exceeded expectations with the Museum experiencing 903 402 visits in 2001-2002.

Visitation comprises visits to the permanent exhibition galleries, the major temporary exhibitions, public programs and to events and functions at the Museum. School visitation is included in the permanent and temporary exhibition numbers although it should be noted that approximately 82 400 students participated in booked school programs during the year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOCATION</th>
<th>NUMBER OF VISITORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permanent exhibitions</td>
<td>643 543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary exhibitions — Acton</td>
<td>116 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travelling exhibitions</td>
<td>82 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public programs</td>
<td>26 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venue hire events</td>
<td>34 869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>903 402</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Museum’s monthly visitor pattern is broadly similar to the other major cultural institutions located in Canberra. The following graph shows the trend for monthly visits to the permanent exhibitions of the Museum at Acton between July 2001 and June 2002.
Visitor feedback

As part of its commitment to diversity of programs and quality of service and facilities, the Museum has actively sought comment from visitors. These comments were gained through formal surveys, written feedback and informal comment to the visitor services staff. Visitors are also invited to provide comment electronically to an email address, information@nma.gov.au on the website.

The main survey tool was a questionnaire addressed this year by 4000 visitors. Standard questions designed to elicit visitor demographics, satisfaction levels and tourist preferences were supplemented at different times by questions relating to marketing initiatives and the perceptions of temporary exhibitions. Key features were:

- 40 per cent of visitors are in the 35–55 age group
- 33 per cent of visitors are in the over 55 age group
- 20 per cent of visitors are in the 21–35 age group
- 7 per cent of visitors are in the under 20 age group
- 42 per cent visit as a family group
- 33 per cent of visitors are from Canberra and local environs
- 60 per cent of visitors are from other areas of Australia, in particular Sydney and regional New South Wales
- 7 per cent of visitors are from overseas
- the average length of a visit is three-and-a-half hours
- 90 per cent of visitors recorded a satisfied to very satisfied visit.

The survey also highlighted disappointing aspects associated with visits to the Museum, including:

- wayfinding and signage within the Museum building (response by 18 per cent of surveyed visitors)
- confusing layout of exhibition modules (11 per cent of surveyed visitors) coupled with the lighting of some exhibits being too dark (10 per cent of surveyed visitors)
- limited car parking during school holidays (10 per cent of surveyed visitors).
Visitors continued to identify in positive terms the Museum building’s architecture (29 per cent of surveyed visitors), the sense of open spaces surrounding the Museum building (23 per cent of surveyed visitors) and the modern style of the exhibitions and facilities (14 per cent of surveyed visitors). Importantly, visitors claimed that they learnt about new aspects of Australia’s history from the exhibitions and programs.

In view of the large number of visitors aged over 65 years, the Museum has embarked on a two-part study of older visitors as a key audience segment. The first part of the study which examined older people’s use of their leisure time and museums was undertaken by Environmetrics Pty Ltd in collaboration with the Australian Museum, Sydney. The outcomes of this research study will inform a second study to be undertaken next year to focus on the development of public programming to attract older visitors, as well as associated access issues.

**Collection development and management**

**Acquisitions and accessioning of collections**

For the last three years, the Museum’s focus has been on servicing the needs of the permanent exhibitions in the lead up to its opening. However, this year the Museum began a renewed acquisitions program and, in conjunction with Council, re-established its Collections Committee. Ninety-three collections were approved by Council, many of these being acquired as a result of public donations.

Some of the important acquisitions to the National Historical Collection during the year included:

- a copy of the Jerilderie letter and glass slides associated with bushranger Ned Kelly and purchased at Christie’s Auction
- a T-model Ford truck converted to promote Aeroplane Jelly in the 1980s, donated by McCormick Foods Australia
- items from the original set of the *Play School* children’s television program which were transferred from the Australian Broadcasting Corporation
- a fourth collection donated by Winifred Hilliard of textiles, prints and other items related to her time at Ernabella Mission
- thirteen early Hermannsburg watercolour paintings, including one of the last watercolours painted by Albert Namatjira before his death in 1959
- a pack saddle and other items made and used by the Snowy Mountains hermit, trapper and miner Charles Carter, for trapping and holding brumbies
- a 1950s style cape made from platypus pelt from the RC Noakes Collection
- a contemporary tapestry by Janet Brereton, recognised as one of Australia’s leading textile artists.

In response to the Christmas/New Year 2001–2002 bushfire crisis, the Museum began a targeted program of collecting bushfire and firefighting items. This commenced with a bushfire forum held at the Museum in February and items collected to date include firefighting uniforms and equipment used to fight bushfires.

During the year, the Museum provided 1181 objects with control numbers, including the documentation of the object’s physical description, a digital identification image, and a barcode tag for location and movement purposes.
From the Museum’s Australian Institute of Anatomy, 2500 wet specimens collection, 670 items had their documentation updated, including an accession number, a digital image, a barcode label and a conservation survey. This project is approximately 25 per cent complete, with a similar number of wet specimens planned to be updated next year.

A list of Museum acquisitions approved by Council during 2001–2002 is in Appendix 8.

Collection storage

The closure of the former Department of Administrative Services storage facility in Oaklands, New South Wales, required the relocation of a number of large technology objects to the Museum’s storage facilities in Canberra. These included a 35-ton dockyard steam hammer, an old boiler unit from the Paddle Steamer Enterprise, the Randwick Totalisator machine and the 26 free-standing units which make up a very early and former Department of Defence computer.

Audit and documentation of the Museum’s object movement and storage crates commenced to determine the number and type of crates the Museum has for the transport and movement of its collections.

This has involved taking dimensions, barcoding, arranging repairs and creating a spreadsheet that links custom built or packed crates with their related object or collection. Approximately 60 per cent of this project was completed during the year and the remainder will be completed in 2002–2003. The final result will be a comprehensive list and description of the Museum’s crates for future exhibition and transport tasks.
Public access to the Collection in storage

Public access to the repositories and Collection was provided to researchers, consultants and those involved in the Museum’s new artist-in-residence program.

Access to collections not on display at the Museum included repository tours for the Museum’s volunteers and Friends of the National Museum, as well as access to the Museum’s historic vehicles for specialist interest groups such as the Mercedes Benz Club.

Duty curator

The duty curator scheme was established in 2001 in response to the growing number of collection offers as well as general inquiries about the Museum’s collections and exhibitions. Specialist collection staff are rostered in the scheme to provide the first point of contact with the general public, thereby providing them with direct access to specialist knowledge. This scheme is proving most popular, and within this first year of its operation received 282 collection offers, of which 27 were accepted and 81 were carried over for consideration next year. The duty curators also responded to more than 500 general inquiries about the Museum’s collections and exhibitions.

Conservation

The focus of the conservation program this year shifted from the treatment and installation of objects to assessing the Museum’s ongoing requirements for exhibition delivery and collections maintenance.

Approximately 1100 objects were assessed and treated in the Museum’s laboratories and large technology workshop. Significant treatment projects included major work on the Crossley and Delaunay motor vehicles, the wet specimen collection, the Von Mueller collection of botanical specimens, and the Beth Dean and Bodenweisser collections of dance costumes.

Environmental monitoring and maintenance programs were set up for objects on exhibition at the Museum and in storage at the repository in the Canberra suburb of Mitchell. Collection emergency and risk management strategies were implemented, including:

- the removal of asbestos from Museum objects
- a hazardous contents assessment of the Collection
- the ongoing updating and monitoring of the Museum’s counter-disaster plan.

Work commenced on the development of strategies for the storage of the collections and a survey conducted to assess conservation service and delivery requirements and standards. Results will be used to revise the conservation policy and strategic plan for the collections.
The Museum's two-year bark painting research program, a joint venture with the University of Canberra and the National Gallery of Australia which began in 1999–2000, continued on schedule and was completed during the year. The final results were disseminated at a workshop conducted at the Museum and will provide a valuable resource for the development of preservation strategies for bark painting collections within the Museum and other institutions.

Work continued on the Museum's collaborative partnership with the Australian War Memorial, the University of Canberra, the Australian National University and James Cook University on developing a corrosion inhibitor for use in large technology object preservation. A significant project outcome during the year was the publication of a research paper in *Conservation Science*, in May, which will result in conservators around the world using low-toxicity inhibitors for metals conservation treatments.

The vehicle oils additive project which commenced last year and is being undertaken in collaboration with the University of Canberra and the private sector is progressing with positive results. The outcome is expected to prolong the useful life of vehicles in museums.

A new project was established in collaboration with the Centre for Forensic Science at the Canberra Institute of Technology to investigate methods of DNA fingerprinting animal tissue preserved in formalin solutions. The study has potentially useful outcomes in authenticating formalin preserved biological specimens and for individualising tissue remains.

A major grant from the J Paul Getty grant program was awarded to the Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials for a series of masterclasses in July 2002 to train photographic conservators in Australia. The partners in the project are the National Museum of Australia, ScreenSound Australia, the National Gallery of Victoria and the University of Canberra. Funding from this prestigious organisation will lead to conservators better preserving the invaluable and sometimes fragile collections of Australian photography.

**Recording of the collections**

There are approximately 60,000 collection records available on the Museum's interim electronic collections database, Collection on Filemaker (CoFi), and during the year approximately 8,000 additional records were made available to staff electronically. A scoping study was undertaken to identify requirements for a comprehensive collections management system. This work is expected to continue in 2002–2003.

Barcoding technology continues to be the Museum's preferred method for object location and movement control. Almost 16,000 objects this year were given a barcode tag which enables the object's details to be scanned to any predetermined location for storage management and retrieval.

**Exhibition management**

The management of the permanent and temporary exhibitions at Acton involved staff across the content development, registration, conservation, publication and front of house areas of the Museum. All were involved in the changeover of more than 185 objects in the permanent exhibitions, including loans that had reached the end of their loan agreement and other objects from the Museum's collections.

The major changeover project was the deinstallation of the Haddon collection of 49 Torres Strait Island artefacts borrowed from the University of Cambridge Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology for the Museum's opening. Collected a century ago by anthropologist AC Haddon,
the exhibition travelled to the Cairns Regional Gallery for display in Cairns until it returns to Cambridge in September 2002. The Hon. Matt Foley MLA, Queensland Minister for Employment, Training and Youth and Minister for the Arts, opened the exhibition together with the Chairman of the Torres Strait Regional Authority and the Director of the National Museum.

Another changeover achievement was the replacement of all large textiles and weavings in the Ernabella section of the First Australians gallery. This involved replacement of all fragile textiles on display with other examples from the Museum’s extensive Ernabella collection. The Museum is committed to keeping exhibition content in the permanent galleries fresh, as well as observing the recommended conservation display times for materials.

Organisations and institutions to which objects from the Museum’s collections were lent during the year are listed in Appendix 9. Objects lent to the Museum during the year are listed in Appendix 10.

**Repatriation program**

The Museum’s Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander collection includes human remains and sacred/secret objects, largely derived from the collections originally held by the former Australian Institute of Anatomy. These collections were transferred to the Museum in 1984.

While the Museum has not actively sought to acquire either human remains or sacred objects, it is the legally prescribed authority under the *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984* for remains and objects referred to the Minister. The Museum has always ensured that the management of this material has been strictly controlled by detailed policies and handling guidelines to ensure that these collections are cared for in a culturally sensitive and appropriate manner.

Established in 2000–2001 as part of a government program to return human remains to the relevant Aboriginal communities, the Museum’s Repatriation program is funded by the Museum, the Aboriginal Torres Strait Islander Commission and the Return of Indigenous Cultural Property Program, an initiative of the Cultural Ministers’ Council.

Over 70 Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities and representative organisations have been contacted since the section’s establishment and advised of remains and sacred objects held by the Museum. As a result of this program of consultation, five sets of human remains were this year returned to Aboriginal communities. Approximately 240 sets of ancestral remains were also prepared for return to communities in South Australia and the Northern Territory in the near future.

**Collection deaccessioning**

There were no collection objects receiving final endorsement by Council for deaccessioning during the year.

**Valuation of the National Historical Collection**

Valuation of the Collection is usually reviewed every three years and the last valuation was conducted at 30 June 2000 when it was valued at $128.286 million, including the Library collection valued at $2.413 million.

Throughout the year, valuations are arranged for objects donated to the Museum under the Commonwealth Government’s Cultural Gifts Program. This scheme is managed by the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts. During the year, a survey of the collection was undertaken for the Western Australia Department of Culture and the Arts as part of its feasibility study on collection valuations.
Photography

The photographic unit continued to provide images for a diverse range of audiences and purposes and photographed significant public and corporate events associated with the Museum. Over 6100 individual images were produced.

Three feature projects were:
- providing a photographic record for the Museum’s cultural festival, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in October. These images were used for collection and event documentation and marketing activities
- undertaking a major time lapse photographic project in the Museum precinct running over 32 hours with an image captured every ten minutes. The images have been used for sponsorship and marketing campaigns
- a photographic documentation project of the exhibition, Mother’s Art, for placement in the permanent exhibition spaces.
PART THREE

Accountability and management
STATEMENT ON GOVERNANCE

The National Museum of Australia guides the delivery of its outputs through its corporate governance framework as well as through a number of management initiatives and other corporate activities.

Legislative framework and portfolio structure

The Museum’s key corporate governance and accountability legislation include:

- the National Museum of Australia Act 1980, which established the Museum as a Commonwealth statutory authority, and the National Museum of Australia Regulations
- the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997, which provides a single set of core reporting, auditing and accountability requirements for directors of Commonwealth authorities such as the National Museum of Australia. It deals with other matters such as banking and investment and the conduct of officers. It also states that directors are responsible for the preparation and content of the report of operations in accordance with the Finance Minister’s Orders
- the Public Service Act 1999 which covers the powers of the Director of the National Museum in relation to the management of human resources.

The functions and powers of the Museum are in Appendix 2.

The Museum’s chain of reporting and accountability to the Government at 30 June 2002 was:
National Museum of Australia Council and Committees

The Council of the National Museum of Australia is responsible for the overall performance of the organisation including the strategic direction and establishment of goals for management. The Council works with senior management in developing, executing, monitoring and adjusting the appropriate strategies. The National Museum of Australia Act 1980 provides for a Council comprising a Chairman, the Director and not less than seven or more than ten members. All members are appointed by the Governor-General and, apart from the Director, are part-time and appointed for terms of up to three years, although terms of appointment can be extended. The Director is appointed for a period not exceeding seven years.

The current membership of the Council provides a mix of relevant skills and experience in the areas of business, financial management, museum management, print media, and government policy and administration. Remuneration for non-executive members is determined by the Commonwealth Remuneration Tribunal.

During 2001–2002, two members were reappointed to Council for a term of three years, one member retired and the terms of two members lapsed on 28 June 2002. The Council usually meets every two to three months and four meetings were held during 2001–2002. Details of Council members are in Appendix 1. The Executive Director, Arts and Sport, from the Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts attends Council meetings as an observer.

As part of its ongoing commitment to maximise its performance, enhance the quality of Council discussion and decision-making, and to ensure that it is kept up to date with Government changes to corporate governance responsibilities, the Museum provides Council members with corporate governance information as it becomes available, including Australian National Audit Office (ANAO) documents and guidelines.

The Council has policy and procedures for the disclosure and resolution of any matter which may give rise to actual or potential conflicts as a result of a matter to be considered by the Council.
Members are required to make the nature of that interest known at the commencement of a Council meeting and details of such disclosures are recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

During the year, members received a presentation by PricewaterhouseCoopers Legal on their current governance obligations and accountabilities under the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997 and related legislation. PricewaterhouseCoopers Legal are also in the process of preparing Museum-specific governance materials. During the year, Council members also took part in a strategic planning forum.

As the Museum focuses its collecting activities on servicing the needs of the permanent exhibitions as well as articulating future collecting directions, the Council agreed to re-establish a Collections Committee during the year for this purpose.

The Council also decided to establish two new committees to assist in the execution of Council responsibilities. The new committees were:

- an Exhibitions Committee to prepare a scoping process for a review of the Museum’s exhibitions and programs
- a Development Committee to support the Museum’s fundraising functions.

Details of all these Committees are in Appendix 1.

**Executive management group**

Day-to-day management of the Museum is guided by an executive management group comprising the Director and four General Managers.

Director Dawn Casey (left) with General Managers Freda Hanley, Greg Andrews, Suzy Watson and Darryl McIntyre
INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL SCRUTINY

Internal audit
An external provider, PricewaterhouseCoopers, supplied internal audit services during 2001–2002. The major focus of the 2001–2002 program focused on an audit of the retail operations at the Museum, particularly inventory management and reporting.

External audit
The Australian National Audit Office (ANAO) continued to audit the Museum's annual financial statements. In addition to the interim and final audits of the financial statement program, the Museum participated in the ANAO's 2001–2002 Risk Management and Insurance audit. The outcomes of this performance audit will become available in 2002–2003.

Fraud control and risk management
The Museum's Fraud Control Plan will be reviewed in late 2002 to bring it into line with the Commonwealth Fraud Control Guidelines 2002 which were issued in May 2002.

No cases of Fraud were detected during the year.

A risk management unit was established in August 2001 with a charter to review the Museum's risk management framework and to develop and promote the formal process of integrated risk management throughout the Museum. A cross-divisional risk management working group was formed in October 2001 which has been reviewing and evaluating the Museum’s operational and safety risks. Comcover Risk Management Services provided training for the working group and also assisted the executive management group in reviewing the Museum’s strategic risks. It is anticipated that the working group will continue to review the Museum's risk management plan at least twice a year.

Freedom of Information
The Freedom of Information Act 1982 requires each Commonwealth Government agency to publish a statement setting out its role, structure and functions, the documents available for public inspection, and access to such documents. This statement is available in Appendix 11.

During 2001–2002 there were no formal requests made to the Museum for access to documents under section 15 of the Act.

Privacy legislation
The Museum provides information as required to the Privacy Commissioner for inclusion in the Personal Information Digest. No reports by the Privacy Commission under section 30 of the Privacy Act 1988 concerning actions or practices by the Museum were received during 2001–2002.

Significant events
No significant events as defined by section 15 of the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997 have taken place during the year.
Formal decisions/notifications/Ministerial directions
There have been no judicial decisions or decisions of administrative tribunals that have had, or may have, a significant impact on the Museum's operations. There have also been no directions by the responsible Minister, or other ministers, or notification of general policies of the Government by the responsible Minister.

Legal actions
No legal actions were taken against the Museum during the year.

Ombudsman
No issues or matters about the Museum were referred to, or raised with, the Ombudsman.

Indemnities and insurance
The Museum is insured by the Commonwealth's self-managed insurance fund, Comcover. In consultation with Comcover, in 2001–2002 the Museum reviewed all insurance covers held to ensure appropriate coverage was maintained for the full range of Museum's operating activities.

Gold and Civilisation, the Museum's first temporary exhibition, continued to be covered by Art Indemnity Australia, the Commonwealth's Indemnity Scheme, while it was on display at the Melbourne Museum until 21 October 2001, and until all objects were returned to lenders.

The National Museum maintained insurance cover for Council members and officers’ liability.

Service Charter
In accordance with the Government's commitment to improving the quality of customer service provided by Commonwealth departments and agencies, the Museum developed and introduced its Service Charter in 1998. The Charter is available in Appendix 12.

In order to reflect the new range of services and facilities offered by the Museum, it had been intended to review the current Charter in the light of operational requirements following the Museum's opening to the public. Although this review has not yet been completed, a revised Service Charter will be put in place by the end of 2002 and will be in line with the Client Service Charter Principles as set out by Government.

During 2001–2002, the Museum received more than 2000 written comments from visitors regarding its services, programs, exhibitions, the building and facilities. Feedback ranged from compliments, to suggestions, to queries and opinions. Most of the negative comments related to the lighting or the size of the text labels in the exhibition areas. Positive comments were mostly in regard to exhibition content and the friendliness of visitor services staff.

Processes were put in place so that all visitor feedback was responded to in writing where addresses were provided. A visitor feedback database was also established which allows regular reporting and monitoring. It is also a useful tool for the identification of where changes in processes are required.

Environmentally sustainable development
In accordance with section 516A of the Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, government agencies have been required since 2000–2001 to include in their annual reports
section detailing the environmental performance of the organisation and the organisation's contribution to ecologically sustainable development.

The Museum recognises the importance and effect of its activities on the local Canberra area and took a number of steps during 2001–2002 to contribute to the protection and improvement of the local Acton Peninsula environment. These initiatives included:

- participation in the Lower Sullivan's Creek Catchment Ecological Survey to develop a biodiversity management plan for the lower Sullivan's Creek catchment area. The Museum, in partnership with the Australian National University, Australian National Botanic Gardens, CSIRO Black Mountain, Environment ACT, Lower Sullivan's Creek Catchment Group and the National Capital Authority, is contributing both expertise and funding to this locally significant project.
- in conjunction with the National Capital Authority, the Museum has contributed to the protection of culturally significant sites on Acton Peninsula such as the protection of heritage-listed trees.
- providing local arboreal mammals displaced by the Museum's activities with alternative homes on Acton Peninsula to ensure the Museum's impact on local wildlife is minimised.

On a broader ecological scale, the Museum has continued its commitment to resource conservation. This has been achieved through improved energy management and the implementation of a number of sustainable resource use initiatives. Examples of these initiatives include:

- in association with ActewAGL, the Museum has been investigating the possibility of significant energy savings through the streamlining of lighting and plant equipment control. The Australian Greenhouse Office has provided support for this process and it is anticipated that significant energy savings will be made in the 2002–2003 financial year.
- use of a recycling program which includes paper, toner cartridge and glass/plastic bottle recycling in administration areas.

The Museum's intention is to develop an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) in the coming year. This plan will incorporate air quality management, biodiversity management, community and staff education, energy management, waste management and water management. The EMP will recommend generic guidelines for all Museum activities to reduce its environmental impact and promote efficient use of resources.

The Museum's commitment to a sustainable environment both locally and nationally is also evident through its exhibition content and education programs. The Tangled Destinies gallery, the First Australians gallery and specific education programs promote environmental awareness to those who visit the Museum.

**Disability strategies**

In accordance with the Government's requirements, the Museum's performance during the year in the implementation of the Commonwealth Disability Strategies is set out below.

In 2001–2002, the Museum completed the development of its 2001–2004 Disability Action Plan for staff and customers. The plan was developed in accordance with the Commonwealth Government's Disability Strategy and will be reviewed over the life of the plan. The Strategy complements the Museum's Workplace Diversity Plan.
### The Museum as an employer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED IN 2001–2002</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>◗ Employment policies, procedures and practices comply with the requirements of the</td>
<td>◗ 100% of employment policies, procedures and practices met the requirements of the <strong>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Discrimination Act 1992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Recruitment information for potential job applicants is available in accessible formats on request</td>
<td>◗ 100% of recruitment information is available in electronic format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ 100% of recruitment information is available in hardcopy format and large print</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Agency recruiters and managers apply the principle of ‘reasonable adjustment’</td>
<td>◗ Recruiters and managers were provided with information on ‘reasonable adjustment’ in 2001–2002 and this will continue on an annual basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Training and development programs consider the needs of staff with disabilities</td>
<td>◗ Training and development programs which considered the needs of staff with disabilities increased from 50% in 2000–2001 to 100% in 2001–2002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Where relevant to the content of the program training and development, programs include information on disability issues as they relate to the content of the program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Complaints/grievance mechanism, including access to external mechanisms, in place to address issues and concerns raised by staff</td>
<td>◗ Workplace Agreement and Service Charter provide these mechanisms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Museum as a provider

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFORMANCE INDICATOR</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED IN 2001–2002</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>◗ Mechanisms established for quality improvement and assurance</td>
<td>◗ Focus groups sourced from the community used to review program and service delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Evaluations of visitor experiences conducted regularly and summarised monthly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ During Hearing Awareness Week storytelling sessions with Auslan interpretation held for school age children with hearing impairment and their families</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Hearing induction loops and touch trolleys available in various public areas of the Museum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Projects have been identified to develop further activities and services with hearing and vision impairment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Working group has been established to examine access issues for visitors with physical and intellectual disabilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>◗ Established service charter that specifies the roles of the provider and consumer and service standards which address accessibility for people with disabilities</td>
<td>◗ Service Charter in place specifying the roles of the provider and consumer, and service standards that address accessibility for people with disabilities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED IN 2001–2002

- Complaints/grievance mechanism, including access to external mechanisms, in place to address issues and concerns raised about performance
- External mechanisms for complaints/grievances covered by Australian Standards AS4269–1995
- Museum specific mechanisms under review for inclusion in Service Charter which will be revised in 2002–2003

The Museum as a purchaser

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR

PERFORMANCE ACHIEVED IN 2001–2002

- Publicly available information on agreed purchasing specifications are available in accessible formats for people with disabilities
- Publicly available information regarding purchasing specifications is available in electronic and hardcopy formats
- Big print available on request
- Focus groups sourced from the community used to review proposed and existing program and service delivery
- Specifications and requirements consistent with the requirements of the Disability Discrimination Act 1992
- Publicly available performance reporting against the purchase contract specifications requested in accessible formats for people with disabilities is provided
- Publicly available performance reporting is available in electronic and hardcopy formats
- Big print available on request
- The Service Charter provides these mechanisms

Occupational health and safety (O H S)

With the Museum’s opening to the public, the increase in visitors, staffing and volunteer numbers resulted in a changed profile of occupational health and safety risk.

The Museum established a framework to ensure integration of health and safety management into daily business operations including:

- A Statement of Commitment to Occupational Health and Safety in the Museum signed by the Museum’s Director and the Community and Public Sector Union in September 2001 acknowledged the Museum’s ongoing commitment to the health and safety of staff, volunteers, visitors and contractors
- In February 2002, the Museum appointed an ongoing full-time safety and risk manager to provide expert advice and facilitation on safety and health related issues to management and all staff
site safety teams comprising the health and safety representative and two other staff members were established at each Museum site. All team members have been formally trained in hazard identification and risk assessment and will work with the Museum’s safety and risk manager to identify hazards, assess their risks, and advise on appropriate corrective measures. Site safety teams will undertake a rolling inspection program across all of the Museum’s sites.

- the appointment of trained health and safety representatives, fire wardens and first aid officers in all Museum buildings

- the implementation of an ongoing OHS training program for staff and volunteers.

The Museum conducted a safe operation to remove loose asbestos material from a number of objects in the National Historical Collection. This operation was conducted over a week by a qualified and licensed asbestos removal company. Independent air quality monitoring was performed throughout the work to protect the health of all personnel involved.

The Museum continuously monitors its safety performance. Where incident trends have emerged, efforts have been directed to identifying and assessing the relevant risks, and implementing control measures. For example, some minor accidents occurred outside the Museum building following its opening and corrective work was undertaken to reduce accident risk.

The number of incidents occurring during the year were as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The higher than average number of reported incidents in January, March, April and May 2002 can be attributed to a varying combination of higher visitor numbers and wet weather conditions.

The graphs below show the nature of the reported incidents in 2001–2002, and their causes:

The Museum’s Occupational Health and Safety Committee met quarterly during 2001–2002 to assist with the implementation of the framework and address operational issues affecting the whole of the Museum’s activities.
A planned investigation was conducted by Comcare in November 2001 as part of its ongoing program of OHS investigations of Commonwealth Government departments and agencies. A significant proportion of the recommendations had been addressed by 30 June 2002 and it is envisaged that the remainder will be addressed by the end of the year.

There were no fatalities or provisional improvement notices recorded during the period. There were eight incidents reported under section 68 of the *Occupational Health and Safety (Commonwealth Employment) Act 1991*.

**Advertising and market research**

In accordance with reporting requirements contained in section 311A of the Commonwealth Electoral Act 1918, the total payment by the Museum to advertising and market research organisations in 2001–2002 was $893,790 and comprised:

- advertising agencies $348,362
- market research organisations $144,612
- media advertising organisations $400,816.

A detailed list is in Appendix 13.

**OTHER ACCOUNTABILITY AND PLANNING MECHANISMS**

**Strategic planning**

The Museum embarked on the staged development of a new five-year strategic plan. The development of the new plan draws on previously identified strategic priorities, the experience gained since the Museum’s public opening as well as various evaluations and reviews recently undertaken by the Museum. The development process is being informed by extensive consultation involving a range of stakeholders. Input is being obtained through focus groups, consultation sessions, questionnaires, and planning sessions. Consultation is expected to be completed by the end of calendar year 2002.

**Business planning**

In recognition that there needs to be a strong relationship between an organisation’s strategic plan and annual business plans, the Museum introduced an integrated business, project and risk management planning approach during the year. All business units are now expected to prepare business and project plans including the establishment of financial and non-financial targets. Once the Museum’s new strategic plan is put in place, all planning within the Museum will be consistent and complementary.

The Financial Management Information System (FMIS) enhancements were also introduced allowing budgeting and reporting by business unit, project and sub-project across the organisation. Preliminary technological investigations were commenced to improve monitoring and reporting of project tasks and financial performance.

In 2002–2003, the Museum intends to enhance and integrate its risk management planning and reporting with its overall planning approach.
Evaluation and review
The Museum is committed to an ongoing process of evaluation and review to ensure the continued effective delivery of its programs and services to its customers and clients. During the course of the year, evaluations and reviews were conducted in the following areas:

- temporary exhibitions, To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life and Australia’s Lost Kingdoms
- communication technologies and information management
- funding and revenue options
- schools program
- asset management
- Museum shop
- front of house operations
- media coverage.

COMMERCIAL PERFORMANCE

Sponsorship and development
A number of activities were undertaken during the year to increase support in philanthropic donations, corporate sponsorships and partnerships to enable the Museum to enhance its programs.

In 2001–2002, the Museum received $471,592 in cash and in kind sponsorship and donations, excluding its temporary exhibitions managed by Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd.

A review of the Museum’s sponsorship proposals was undertaken with the rights and benefits broadened across the Museum rather than being product-related. An endowment fund program was established as the philanthropic vehicle for the Museum with the goal of achieving a capital base of $60 million over 20–25 years in the medium term. Funds will be directed towards acquisition, conservation, education and exhibitions programs. The endowment fund will be launched in the major capital cities during August 2002.

A range of other new programs were also introduced, for example:

- the Director’s Luncheon Program — aimed at increasing the level of knowledge of the Museum with corporate leaders particularly in Sydney and Melbourne and to establish ambassadors for the Museum beyond Canberra
- the Canberra Corporate Circle Program — designed to inform Canberra business leaders of the values and benefits of an association with the Museum for an annual fee. Supporters include KPMG and Adecco and a number of other companies are expected to join in 2002–2003
- a CD-ROM promoting the Museum’s vision and introducing the core themes — produced for distribution to those parts of the corporate sector in Sydney and Melbourne which may not have first hand knowledge of the Museum.

Examples of sponsor-related activities that occurred during the year are:

- infomercials for the Museum’s major sponsor SAS appeared on the Optiwave screen in the Hall resulting in greatly increased visitor recognition for the company. The company has the naming rights to the SAS Visions Theatre and it held many corporate functions and training sessions at the Museum
Visitor Liza Stephens and son Monte go shopping at the Museum

- A competition supported by Cadbury Yowie, the presenting rights sponsor for *Australia’s Lost Kingdoms*, and Rydges Hotels was linked to the exhibition. Cadbury also provided prizes and contributed to the children’s and schools education programs.

- Rosemount Estate Wines (Southcorp) continued to support the Museum with products for official events and openings.

- Substantial sponsorship for the *To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life* exhibition by the principal sponsor, Sun Microsystems. Other major sponsors were Fujitsu, Ball Solutions Group, Singapore Airlines, Accor and BHP Billiton. Support was also received from the Department of Defence, Science and Technology, Geoscience Australia and the Bureau of Meteorology. The French Government also provided generous assistance.

- Assistance by Qantas with airfares for students to participate in the Talkback Classroom program.

- Provision of accommodation by Rydges Hotels and Doma Hotels Canberra.

- The Myer Foundation provided support for the Museum to develop its Eternity exhibition for touring regional Australia.

A full list of sponsors is in Appendix 14.

**Merchandising and retail services**

Merchandising and retail services provide opportunities for the Museum to raise revenue, enhance its broad educational role and supply visitors with a memento of their experience.
By 30 June 2002, the following retail sales trends had emerged:

- approximately 37 per cent of three-dimensional product directly related to the Museum’s own logo and exhibitions
- Museum publications accounted for 7.4 per cent of product sold
- the wide variety and choice of books in both children and adult ranges continued to grow and books accounted for approximately 20 per cent of stock holding, with sales of 18 per cent achieved
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander products continued to sell well with the most receptive audience being clients from the United States of America and Europe, in particular Germany
- mail order and trade sales continued to grow and at the end of the year the total value was $24,000
- approximately 20 per cent of the Shop’s visitors, some of whom were repeat visitors, came from interstate destinations.

Despite total sales of $1.2 million, including $315,000 derived from special exhibitions merchandise, the Shop reported a disappointing 3 per cent loss for 2001–2002. In view of this, the Museum sought external expertise to review the retail operations with a view to improving financial performance and ensuring that a net profit target agreed with the Government would be met for the coming 2002–2003 year. The review was undertaken jointly by Ernst & Young and the Brackenbury Group, who provided the Museum with a strong mix of retail expertise, including financial analysis, retail benchmarking, inventory management, retail reporting, merchandise policy, range planning, physical shop layout and marketing expertise. The objectives of the review were to examine and report on:

- overall operations and performance of the Shop since opening
- retail staff structures
- other operating expense levels
- management reporting
- merchandise policy and physical shop layout.

Benchmarking against industry standards and competitors was undertaken as part of the review. The recommendations of the review were accepted by the Museum and will be implemented early in 2002–2003. Other measures will also be taken by the Museum such as the creation of new markets through mail order, e-commerce and licensing agreements.

**Venue hire**

In conjunction with the Hyatt catering team, use of the Museum’s facilities for venue hire proved to be a highly successful area of commercial operation in the Museum’s first full year of operation. More than 760 private functions were attended by approximately 75,000 people for a range of events such as banquets, cocktail parties, launches and seminars. This resulted in an additional $200,000 increase in the Museum’s estimated income from venue hire.

To reach new markets and promote the Museum venues to the convention industry nationwide, the Museum commenced the development of a five-year sales and marketing strategy. This will be completed and implemented in 2002–2003.
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

An overview of the National Museum’s financial performance for the 2001–2002 financial year is provided below. The National Museum’s financial statements commence on page 75 and the resource summary of output prices is provided on page 14.

Resources, estimates and outcomes

The Museum’s appropriation for 2001–2002 was $62.552 million, which was provided by the Government to continue the development of the Museum’s operations following opening of the new Acton facility in the prior year.

The table below indicates the estimates approved by the Minister and the outcome in terms of actual expenditures for 2001–2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee expenses</td>
<td>12 360</td>
<td>10 823</td>
<td>11 652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative and other operating Expenses</td>
<td>29 879</td>
<td>29 342</td>
<td>29 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital use charge</td>
<td>29 313</td>
<td>29 326</td>
<td>28 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less revenue from independent sources</td>
<td>−4000</td>
<td>−3205</td>
<td>−2104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Resources Used</td>
<td>67 552</td>
<td>66 286</td>
<td>67 495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statement of financial performance


Total expenses increased by $10.343 million from $29.822 million in 2000–2001 to $40.165 million in 2001–2002. The 35 per cent increase in costs over the prior year results from the impact of the first full year of operation of the new facility at Acton Peninsula. This included full year costs relating to security, cleaning, utilities, staffing, depreciation and information technology.

The underlying operating deficit for 2001–2002 was within the financial target set by Government of a maximum $5 million underlying deficit for the year.

Statement of financial position

A full revaluation and stocktake of non-Collection assets was conducted in 2001–2002. The revaluation and stocktake resulted in an asset write-down of $1.443 million and an increase in asset revaluation reserve of $1.171 million.


**Statement of cash flows**

Cash received for operating activities increased by 55 per cent in 2001–2002 due to the increased Commonwealth Appropriation.

Interest received during the year reduced from $990,395 in 2000–2001 to $486,856 in 2001–2002 due to a reduction in available investment funds throughout the year. The reduction in investment funds resulted from changes to funding arrangements for the Capital Use Charge which were introduced by the Government on 1 July 2001.

Recoveries of Goods and Services Tax increased by 140 per cent in line with increased supplier payments resulting from full year operations at the new Acton Peninsula site.

Capital Use Charge paid during the year totalled $28,614,000, which comprised the payout of the accrual for 2000–2001 of $103,000, and provisional payment for the 2001–2002 year of $28,511,000 in June 2002.

**MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE**

**Consulting and contracting services**

The Museum contracts out, on a competitive basis, services for catering of the facility, cleaning, internal audits, information technology hardware and support, security, media, and transactional banking.

The total number of consultancy services provided to the Museum in the period 2001–2002 was 109. The total value of these consultancies amounted to $1.695 million. Major services involved exhibition management, program evaluation, market research, information and communication technologies and financial services.

**Facilities management**

In conjunction with the Acton Peninsula Alliance, the Museum successfully resolved defects through the twelve months’ defects liability period for the Acton facility. At the end of 2001–2002, there were only three issues still being addressed, and it is expected these will be completed by December 2002. All warranty issues were successfully addressed and some minor retrofit works were undertaken to improve functionality within the building.

The Museum’s cleaning contractor, Tempo Cleaning, was presented with the National Cleaning Certificate Award for ‘best cleaned tourist attraction within the ACT and NSW’ during the year by Kimberley Clark.
Implementation of the Museum’s computerised maintenance management system was completed during the year. This enables full and systematic tracking and costing of all maintenance and repair activities undertaken at the Acton complex, as well as the programming of planned maintenance activities. The system will be extended during 2002–2003 to cover the Mitchell sites.

There were a number of staff relocations between the Acton administration building and Mining Industry House during the year as a result of some organisational changes and increased staff in some sections. In addition, the former Medical Superintendents residence at Acton Peninsula, leased from the National Capital Authority, was refurbished to provide office accommodation for 14 staff.

With the benefit of experience gained through operating the building, Facilities staff made significant contributions to the implementation of a number of Museum-wide initiatives. These included changes to wayfinding and signage within the Museum, the establishment of a programmed exhibition maintenance regime and the initiation of a specialised exhibition lighting maintenance program.

The development of the specifications, tender conditions and draft contract documentation for the facilities maintenance tender was a major component of the section’s work in the latter part of the year. The tender is for integrated facilities maintenance for an initial period of five years, with options for up to a further five years based on performance, and is expected to be issued in July 2002.

The parking pressure experienced in the first few months after opening has lessened. In order to provide further parking options for visitors during peak visitation times, the Museum contracted ACTION buses to provide a no-fee shuttle bus service from carparks in the Civic area for Museum visitors. The free service was introduced in August 2001, and runs on a regular timetable each weekend and on public holidays. In November 2001, ScreenSound Australia agreed to participate in this arrangement on a cost-sharing basis.
**Security**

During the year, the Museum’s security contractors successfully provided specialised security on 80 occasions for VIPs visiting the Museum. These visits were coordinated with the Australian Federal Police (AFP).

On five occasions, the Museum also assisted the AFP and the Attorney-General’s Protective Security Coordination Centre by providing a ‘live’ venue for a number of their training courses.

Security arrangements at the Mitchell facilities were reviewed during 2001–2002 to determine the scope of works required to bring those arrangements in line with the high standard of security provided at the Acton complex. Subject to the availability of an externally provided connection to the ICON network, the resultant upgrade works are scheduled to commence in September 2002. As an interim measure, additional security patrols of the Mitchell sites are now being conducted.

**Purchasing and asset management**

The Museum’s purchasing practices and procedures are consistent with the Commonwealth Procurement Guidelines and are also in accordance with the *National Museum of Australia Act 1980* and better practice principles.

The Museum’s Asset Management Plan for management of the fixed plant and equipment assets has been developed with a 25-year outlook and provides a detailed cost plan over the next five-year period. It will be extended to cover the Mitchell sites by the end of December 2002.

**Human resource management**

Museum staff are employed under the *Public Service Act 1999* and their employment conditions are established under legislation applying to the Australian Public Service.

Museum staffing of 138 ongoing and 88 non-ongoing staff as at 30 June 2002 represents an increase of 23 staff or 20 per cent over the twelve-month reporting period. The tables below show the breakdown of staffing by employment category and division as at 30 June 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>MALE</th>
<th>FEMALE</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing full-time staff SES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing full-time staff non-SES</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing part-time SES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ongoing part-time non-SES</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-ongoing full-time SES</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-ongoing full-time non-SES</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-ongoing part-time SES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-ongoing part-time non-SES</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary movements SES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary movements non-SES</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The distribution of staff by Division as at 30 June 2002 is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIVISION</th>
<th>ONGOING</th>
<th>NON-ONGOING</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directorate</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Commercial Operations</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections, Content and Technology</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Programs and Content Services</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>138</strong></td>
<td><strong>88</strong></td>
<td><strong>226</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The limited timeframes for some exhibition-related projects at the Museum since opening has contributed to a requirement for a high proportion of non-ongoing jobs. Steps were taken during the year to reduce the number of non-ongoing jobs in the Museum by 17 per cent. In addition, by the end of the reporting period, selections had been completed to fill 56 visitor services host positions on an ongoing basis. This has reduced the number of non-ongoing staff to 29, a reduction of 72 per cent since 30 June 2001.

The Museum’s project planning approach and the 2001–2002 Budget outcome will assist the Museum to further stabilise the requirement for non-ongoing jobs.

In late 2001, the Museum decided to develop new work level standards to assist with the classification of positions. The purpose of the new work level standards are to:

- provide a framework for consistent job classification and for preparing and/or reviewing job descriptions and selection criteria for Museum jobs
- be consistent with the Australian Public Service (APS) eight level classification structure to ensure that mobility across the APS is supported
- provide scope for future broadbanding under a workplace agreement, flexibility in designing the way work is done and remuneration paid, and to allow jobs to be designed which meet the needs of the Museum and of individual employees
- allow merit to remain a cornerstone of Museum staff selection processes
- to enable the Museum to base remuneration outcomes under future workplace agreements on both the inherent requirements of a job and the personal qualities brought to the position.

After a public tender process, a human resources consultancy firm, Yellow Edge Pty Ltd, was appointed in February 2002 to undertake the project. The consultant is required to benchmark against appropriate APS agencies and other cultural institutions to identify best practice approaches, and to develop standards that are consistent with the Museum’s commitment to workplace diversity and equal employment opportunity. The project is expected to be completed in July 2002.

The organisation was also restructured during the year to adequately reflect experiences gained through its new operational environment. The structure of the Museum at 30 June 2002 is set out on the next page.
Recruitment

Workforce change and growth created a significant workload during the year with over 100 recruitment actions undertaken.

The major recruitment achievement during the year was recruitment of the ongoing team of visitor hosts. Advertisement of the ongoing positions were advertised in February 2002 and after a large number of inquiries, more than 200 people attended three public information sessions. From more than 300 applications, a short list of 200 applicants were selected to attend assessment centres which identified applicants with the requisite aptitude and skills for the positions. A total of 120 applicants were subsequently invited to an interview and 58 accepted ongoing positions as visitor hosts, to commence in early July 2002.

Filling vacant positions in the Information and Communication Technology section was another significant recruitment activity during the year. This followed the creation of new positions in line with the recommendations in the Museum’s strategic review of communications technologies and information management.

Workplace diversity

Museum management recognises that, ideally, the Museum workforce would reflect the cultural diversity of contemporary Australian society. In particular, the Museum is keen for the public to be able to relate well with Museum staff encountered during their visit. The Museum seeks to maximise opportunities for people from diverse cultural and social backgrounds to work at the Museum. In addition to the national and local Canberra press, vacant positions are advertised in Indigenous and ethnic community publications. The Museum also seeks to identify and, subject to the application of the merit principle, remove unnecessary barriers to the recruitment of a diverse workforce.

As part of the Museum’s commitment to developing and implementing sound management practices, a new workplace diversity plan was developed and implemented for the period 2001–2004. The plan is now included in the induction manual for all new employees. Progress on the implementation of the plan was reported annually to executive management and as part of the Public Service and Merit Protection Commission’s State of the Service Report for 2001–2002.

As at 30 June 2002, Museum staff who identified themselves as being from target groups were:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP</th>
<th>NUMBER OF STAFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Person of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander descent</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person with a disability</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Person from a culturally and linguistically diverse background</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance management

The Museum’s performance management scheme, where managers are required to have agreements in place for all their staff, to undertake regular reviews and to identify areas requiring personal development, continued throughout the year. Occupational health and safety and workplace diversity are included as core skills within the performance management guidelines.
Human resource development

Individual staff members are encouraged to identify personal development requirements through their performance management agreements and business project planning discussions. Staff are also encouraged to develop their skills by participating in external development activities that are relevant to their fields of interest. These activities include the presentation of papers at conferences and seminars, undertaking research and publishing studies, as well as attending technical or professional workshops.

*The National Museum of Australia (Opening Years) Agreement 2000–2002* provides access to study leave for all staff.

The Museum resumed its formal corporate development program in 2001–2002 with all staff participating in corporate governance courses including such topics as values, ethics and accountability. Section managers also undertook courses in occupational health and safety and three staff members completed cultural management and advanced workplace skills training during the year.

Visitor services training was provided for staff and covered topics such as customer service skills, communication, including cultural diversity, and handling difficult situations.

Workplace relations

The Museum’s workplace agreement, the Workplace Relations Committee and the Workplace Relations manager provide a framework for consultation with staff and union representatives on issues concerning workplace change and environment.

Workplace agreement

The *National Museum of Australia (Opening Years) Agreement 2000–2002* was certified by the Australian Industrial Relations Commission (AIRC) in February 2001 with a nominal expiry date of 30 June 2002. Issues arising during 2001–2002 relating to implementation and monitoring of the agreement included:

- flextime for APS level employees
- executive level workload management
- hours of work
- overtime
- unsatisfactory attendance
- visitor service rostering
- visitor service attendance records
- higher duties allowance for non-ongoing employees.

Regular staff circulars and meetings facilitated discussion of these issues.

In support of new flextime arrangements brought in under the workplace agreement, where provisions introduced were designed to prevent excessive accrual of flex leave entitlements, a new electronic flexsheet was introduced at the beginning of 2001–2002. The new flexsheet is designed to assist staff and their supervisors to negotiate workloads so that excessive flex credits do not accrue.
On 4 July 2001, the Community and Public Sector Union (CPSU) notified a dispute and threatened industrial action to the AIRC about restructuring following the Museum’s strategic review of communications technologies and information management. In August 2001, the CPSU further notified a dispute to the AIRC under the dispute resolution procedures in the workplace agreement. Following a series of conferences involving the AIRC and extensive consultation with staff and union representatives, the matter was settled in February 2002.

Workplace Relations Committee

The Workplace Relations Committee is established under the auspices of the Museum’s workplace agreement. The Committee consists of two staff representatives, two Community and Public Sector Union and two management representatives. The Union organiser and management advisers also attend meetings of the Committee.

During 2001–2002, the Committee met 11 times and addressed a range of issues including:

- arrangements for negotiating the next workplace agreement
- the pricing review
- staffing, recruitment and organisational structures
- the communications technologies and information management strategic review
- the visitor host strategy
- front of house staffing and rostering
- occupational health and safety
- development of new work level standards
- management of non-ongoing staff
- accommodation
- vehicle fleet and local travel arrangements
- all staff meeting times
- management of flextime
- childcare.

Post-separation employment

There were no applications for post-separation employment during the year.
PART FOUR

Audited financial statements

and notes forming part of the financial statements
for the year ended 30 June 2002
INDEPENDENT AUDIT REPORT

To the Minister for the Arts and Sports

Scope

I have audited the financial statements of the National Museum of Australia for the year ended 30 June 2002. The financial statements comprise:

- Statement by Council;
- Statements of Financial Performance, Financial Position and Cash Flows;
- Schedules of Commitments and Contingencies; and
- Notes to and forming part of the Financial Statements.

The members of the Council are responsible for the preparation and presentation of the financial statements and the information they contain. I have conducted an independent audit of the financial statements in order to express an opinion on them to you.

The audit has been conducted in accordance with the Australian National Audit Office Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Australian Auditing Standards, to provide reasonable assurance as to whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. Audit procedures included examination, on a test basis, of evidence supporting the amounts and other disclosures in the financial statements and the evaluation of accounting policies and significant accounting estimates. These procedures have been undertaken to form an opinion as to whether, in all material respects, the financial statements are presented fairly in accordance with Accounting Standards and other mandatory professional reporting requirements in Australia and statutory requirements so as to present a view which is consistent with my understanding of the Museum’s financial position, its financial performance and its cash flows.

The audit opinion expressed in this report has been formed on the above basis.
Audit Opinion

In my opinion the financial statements:

(i) have been prepared in accordance with Finance Minister’s Orders made under the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997; and

(ii) give a true and fair view, in accordance with applicable Accounting Standards and other mandatory professional reporting requirements in Australia and the Finance Minister’s Orders, of the financial position of the National Museum of Australia as at 30 June 2002, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended.

Australian National Audit Office

[Signature]

David Crossley
Executive Director
Delegate of the Auditor-General
Canberra

21 August 2002
National Museum of Australia

A certificate in accordance with a resolution of the Council Members

In Council’s opinion, the attached financial statements give a true and fair view of the matters required by Schedule 1 of the Commonwealth and Commercial Authorities (Financial Statements 2001-2002) Orders for the year ended 30 June 2002.

Tony Staley  
Chairman of Council  
National Museum of Australia  
16 August 2002

Dawn Casey  
Director  
National Museum of Australia  
16 August 2002
### NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA

#### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

for the year ended 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenues from ordinary activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenues from government</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>62,552,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of goods and services</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>2,356,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>486,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td>361,168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total revenues from ordinary activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>65,756,933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expenses from ordinary activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>10,823,148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>17,519,397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortisation</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td>10,178,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write-down of assets</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td>1,011,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total expenses from ordinary activities (excluding borrowing costs)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>40,132,337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Borrowing Cost expense</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>(33,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating surplus from ordinary activities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25,591,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net surplus</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25,591,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net surplus attributable to the Commonwealth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>25,591,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net credit to asset revaluation reserve</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1,171,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total revenues, expenses and valuation adjustments recognised directly in equity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,171,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total changes in equity other than those resulting from transactions with owners as owners</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>26,762,643</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.
# NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
## STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
### as at 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>3,534,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables</td>
<td>7B</td>
<td>386,997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>16,074,469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-financial assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Buildings</td>
<td>8A,E</td>
<td>67,222,609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure, plant and equipment</td>
<td>8B,E</td>
<td>46,415,510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historical Collection</td>
<td>8C,E</td>
<td>125,817,121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventory</td>
<td>8F</td>
<td>476,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intangibles</td>
<td>8D,E</td>
<td>5,117,931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>8G</td>
<td>245,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total non-financial assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>245,294,837</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>261,369,306</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|       |       |        |
| **LIABILITIES** |       |        |
| Interest Bearing Liabilities |       |        |
| Loans | 9A     | 892,810   | 1,100,000 |
| **Total Interest Bearing Liabilities** |       | 892,810   | 1,100,000 |
| Provisions |       |        |
| Capital use charge | 10A    | 815,000   | 103,000   |
| Employees |       | 2,363,625 | 2,410,057 |
| **Total provisions** |       | 3,178,625 | 2,513,057 |
| Payables |       |        |
| Suppliers | 11A    | 690,034   | 646,072   |
| **Total payables** |       | 690,034   | 646,072   |
| **Total liabilities** |       | 4,761,469 | 4,259,129 |
| **NET ASSETS** |       | 256,607,837 | 259,171,194 |

|       |       |        |
| **EQUITY** |       |        |
| Accumulated surpluses | 12     | 255,290,543 | 259,024,947 |
| Reserves | 12     | 1,317,294  | 146,247   |
| **Total equity** |       | 256,607,837 | 259,171,194 |

| Current liabilities | 3,838,598 | 2,137,511 |
| Non-current liabilities | 922,871 | 2,121,618 |
| Current assets | 16,796,135 | 9,542,652 |
| Non-current assets | 244,573,171 | 253,857,671 |

The above statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

for the year ended 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash received</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sales of goods and services - Non-Government</td>
<td>3,228,533</td>
<td>3,190,918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriations</td>
<td>62,552,000</td>
<td>36,039,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>486,856</td>
<td>990,395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST received from ATO</td>
<td>1,540,760</td>
<td>642,472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>646,592</td>
<td>3,204,111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cash received</td>
<td>68,454,741</td>
<td>44,066,896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>(10,876,515)</td>
<td>(8,786,170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>(20,274,265)</td>
<td>(14,321,622)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borrowing costs</td>
<td>(33,000)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cash used</td>
<td>(31,183,780)</td>
<td>(23,107,792)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash from operating activities</td>
<td>37,270,961</td>
<td>20,959,104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>(914,813)</td>
<td>(3,024,656)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of intangibles</td>
<td>(106,464)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase of term deposits</td>
<td>(6,153,205)</td>
<td>(1,917,916)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchases of National Historical Collection items</td>
<td>(189,833)</td>
<td>(96,694)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cash used</td>
<td>(7,364,314)</td>
<td>(5,039,266)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash from investing activities</td>
<td>(7,364,314)</td>
<td>(5,039,266)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repayments of debt</td>
<td>(207,190)</td>
<td>(500,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital use paid</td>
<td>(28,614,000)</td>
<td>(15,353,967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cash used</td>
<td>(28,821,190)</td>
<td>(15,853,967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash from financing activities</td>
<td>(28,821,190)</td>
<td>(15,853,967)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net increase/(decrease) in cash held</td>
<td>1,085,457</td>
<td>65,871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at the beginning of the reporting period</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
<td>2,382,932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at the end of the reporting period</td>
<td>3,534,268</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 4 | AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
SCHEDULE OF COMMITMENTS
as at 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BY TYPE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL COMMITMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and equipment&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>82,502</td>
<td>259,642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intangibles&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>71,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total capital commitments</strong></td>
<td><strong>107,502</strong></td>
<td><strong>331,548</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHER COMMITMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating leases&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>7,788,149</td>
<td>3,303,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other commitments&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>3,031,188</td>
<td>6,220,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total other commitments</strong></td>
<td><strong>10,819,337</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,523,852</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMMITMENTS RECEIVABLE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(993,349)</td>
<td></td>
<td>(892,962)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net Commitments</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,933,490</strong></td>
<td><strong>8,962,438</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BY MATURITY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All net commitments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One year or less</td>
<td>3,703,388</td>
<td>5,109,956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From one to five years</td>
<td>4,854,694</td>
<td>3,126,616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over five years</td>
<td>1,375,408</td>
<td>725,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net commitments</strong></td>
<td><strong>9,933,490</strong></td>
<td><strong>8,962,438</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating lease commitments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One year or less</td>
<td>1,374,340</td>
<td>1,066,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From one to five years</td>
<td>4,330,387</td>
<td>1,213,738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over five years</td>
<td>1,375,408</td>
<td>725,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net operating lease commitments</strong></td>
<td><strong>7,080,135</strong></td>
<td><strong>3,005,889</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. Commitments are GST inclusive where relevant.

1 Plant and equipment and Intangibles commitments relate to computer hardware and software development and exhibition work.

2 Operating leases include rental on office and storage accommodation, cars and leased computer hardware.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nature of Lease</th>
<th>General description of leasing arrangement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>leases for office accommodation</td>
<td>* lease payments are subject to annual increase in accordance with movements in CPI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lease in relation to computer equipment</td>
<td>* accommodation leases may be renewed for up to 5 years at the Museum’s option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lease in relation to computer equipment</td>
<td>* the lessor provides computer equipment as necessary in a supply contract for 3 years.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Other commitments relate to purchase orders for operational expenditure for goods or services not yet received.

The above schedule should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA  
SCHEDULE OF CONTINGENCIES  
as at 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTINGENT LOSSES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total contingent losses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTINGENT GAINS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total contingent gains</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net contingencies</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above schedule should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.
# NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA

NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Summary of Significant Accounting Policies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Economic Dependency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subsequent Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Operating Revenues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Operating Expenses - goods and services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Borrowing Cost Expense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Financial Assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Non-Financial Assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Interest Bearing Liabilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Payables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Non-Cash Financing and Investing Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cash Flow Reconciliation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Remote Contingencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Remuneration of Council Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Related Party Disclosures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Remuneration of Officers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Remuneration of Auditors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Staffing Levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Financial Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Appropriations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Trust Money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Reporting of Outcomes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. **Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

1.1 **Basis of Accounting**

The financial statements are required by Clause 1(b) of Schedule 1 to the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997* and are a general purpose financial report.

The statements have been prepared in accordance with:
- Finance Minister's Orders (being the *Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Financial Statements 2001-2002) Orders*);
- Australian Accounting Standards and Accounting Interpretations issued by the Australian Accounting Standards Boards;
- other authoritative pronouncements of the Boards; and
- Consensus Views of the Urgent Issues Group.

The statements have been prepared having regard to:
- the Explanatory Notes to Schedule 1 issued by the Department of Finance and Administration; and
- Finance Briefs issued by the Department of Finance and Administration.

The Statements of Financial Performance and Financial Position have been prepared on an accrual basis and are in accordance with the historical cost convention, except for certain assets which, as noted, are at valuation. Except where stated, no allowance is made for the effect of changing prices on the results or the financial position of the Museum.

Assets and liabilities are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position when and only when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow and the amounts of the assets and liabilities can be reliably measured. Assets and liabilities under agreements equally proportionately unperformed are however not recognised unless required by an Accounting Standard. Liabilities and assets which are unrecognised are reported in the Schedule of Commitments and the Schedule of Contingencies (other than remote contingencies, which are reported at Note 15).

Revenues and expenses are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when and only when the flow or consumption or loss of economic benefit has occurred and can be reliably measured.

1.2 **Changes in Accounting Policy**

Changes in accounting policy have been identified in this note under their appropriate headings.

1.3 **Reporting by Outcomes**

A comparison of Budget and Actual figures by outcome specified in the Appropriation Acts relevant to the Museum is presented in Note 24. Any intra-government costs included in the figure 'net cost to Budget outcomes' are eliminated in calculating the actual budget outcome for the Government overall.

1.4 **Revenue**

The revenues described in this Note are revenues relating to the core operating activities of the Museum.

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised upon the delivery of goods to the customers.

Interest revenue is recognised on a proportional basis taking into account the interest rates applicable to the financial assets.

Revenue from disposal of non-current assets is recognised when control of the asset has passed to the buyer.

Revenue from the rendering of a service is recognised by reference to a stage of completion of contracts.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

The stage of completion is determined according to the proportion that costs incurred to date bear to the estimated total costs of the transaction.

Revenues from Government - Output Appropriations

The full amount of the appropriation for departmental outputs for the year is recognised as revenue.

Resources Received Free of Charge

Services received free of charge are recognised as revenue when and only when a fair value can be reliably determined and the services would have been purchased if they had not been donated. Use of those resources is recognised as an expense.

Contributions of assets at no cost of acquisition or for nominal consideration are recognised at their fair value when the asset qualifies for recognition.

1.5 Transactions by the Government as Owner

Amounts appropriated by the Parliament as equity injections, have been fully drawn down in both 2000-01 and 2001-02 and recognised as ‘contributed equity’ in accordance with the Finance Ministers Orders.

1.6 Employee Entitlements

Leave

The liability for employee entitlements includes provision for annual leave and long service leave. No provision has been made for sick leave as all sick leave is non-vesting and the average sick leave taken in future years by employees is estimated to be less than the annual entitlement for sick leave.

The liability for annual leave reflects the value of total annual leave entitlements of all employees at 30 June 2002 and is recognised at its nominal value.

The non-current portion of the liability for long service leave is recognised and measured at the present value of the estimated future cash flows to be made in respect of all employees at 30 June 2002. In determining the present value of the liability, attrition rates and pay increases through promotion and inflation have been taken into account.

Separation and Redundancy

Provision is made for the separation and redundancy payments in circumstances where the Museum has formally identified positions as excess to requirements and a reliable estimate of the amount of the payment can be identified

Superannuation

Employees contribute to the Commonwealth Superannuation Scheme or the Public Sector Superannuation Scheme. Employer contributions amounting to $1,085,519 (2000-2001: $857,700) have been expensed in these financial statements.

No liability for superannuation benefits is recognised as at 30 June as the employer contributions fully extinguish the accruing liability which is assumed by the Commonwealth.

NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

1.7 Leases

A distinction is made between finance leases, which effectively transfer from the lessor to the lessee substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of leased non-current assets, and operating leases, under which the lessor effectively retains substantially all such risks and benefits.

Operating lease payments are expensed on a basis which is representative of the pattern of benefits derived from the leased assets.

The Museum has no finance leases.

1.8 Borrowing Costs

All borrowing costs are expensed as incurred except to the extent that they are directly attributable to qualifying assets, in which case they are capitalised. The amount capitalised in a reporting period does not exceed the amounts of costs incurred in that period.

1.9 Grants

The Museum recognises grant liabilities as follows.

Most grant agreements require the grantee to perform services or provide facilities, or to meet eligibility criteria. In these cases, liabilities are recognised only to the extent the services required have been performed or the eligibility criteria have been satisfied by the grantee. (Where grant monies are paid in advance of the performance or eligibility, a prepayment is recognised).

In cases where grant agreements are made without conditions to be monitored, liabilities are recognised on signing of the agreement.

1.10 Cash

Cash means notes and coins held and any deposits held at call with a bank or financial institution.

1.11 Financial Instruments

Accounting policies for financial instruments are disclosed in Note 21.

1.12 Acquisition of Assets

Assets are recorded at cost on acquisition except as stated below. The cost of acquisition includes the fair value of assets transferred in exchange and liabilities undertaken.

Assets acquired at no cost, or for a nominal amount, are recognised initially as assets and revenues at their fair value at the date of acquisition, except where they are acquired as part of a transfer from another Government entity, in which case they are recognised as contributed equity at the carrying amount on the books of the transferor.

1.13 Property (Land, Buildings and Infrastructure), Plant and Equipment

Asset recognition threshold

Purchases of property, plant and equipment are recognised initially at cost in the Statement of Financial Position, except for purchases costing less than $2,000, which are expensed in the year of acquisition (other than where they form part of a group of similar items which are significant in total).
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

Purchases of the National Historical Collection are recorded at cost. Items donated to the Collection are recorded at curator’s valuation.

Correction of overhead allocation costs to Asset classes as at 1 July 2001

The Museum has undertaken a transfer of asset costs between asset classes on 1 July 2001 to correct an overhead cost allocation error on handover of the new building in 2001. The adjustment to cost allocations between asset classes does not affect the total non-financial assets balance as at 1 July 2001.

Revaluations

Land, building, infrastructure, plant and equipment are revalued progressively in accordance with the ‘deprival’ method of valuation in successive three-year cycles, so that no asset has a value greater than three years old.

Freehold land, buildings on freehold land and leasehold improvements are each revalued progressively on a geographical basis.

The revaluation cycle has been implemented as follows:

(1) land, buildings and leasehold improvements have been revalued as at 31 December 2001;
(2) plant and equipment assets have been revalued as at 31 December 2001.
(3) the National Historical Collection has been valued as at 30 June 2000.

Assets in each class acquired after the commencement of the progressive revaluation cycle are not captured by the progressive revaluation then in progress.

In accordance with the deprival methodology, land is measured at its current market buying price. Property (other than land), plant and equipment are measured at their depreciated replacement cost. Where assets are held which would not be replaced or are surplus to requirements, measurement is at net realisable value. At 30 June 2002, the Museum had no assets in this situation.

All valuations are independent except for items donated to the Museum and not included in the current valuation cycle. These items are valued by the Museum’s curators.

Recoverable amount test

Schedule 1 requires the application of the recoverable amount test to the Museum’s non-current assets in accordance with AAS 10 Recoverable Amount of Non-Current Assets. The carrying amounts of the Museum’s non-current assets have been reviewed to determine whether they are in excess of their recoverable amounts. In assessing recoverable amounts, the relevant cash flows have been discounted to their present values.

Depreciation and Amortisation

Depreciable property, plant and equipment assets are written off to their estimated residual values over their estimated useful lives to the Museum using, in all cases, the straight line method of depreciation. Leasehold improvements are amortised on a straight line basis over the lesser of the estimated useful life of the improvements or the unexpired period of the lease.

Depreciation/amortisation rates (useful lives) and methods are reviewed at each balance date and necessary adjustments are recognised in the current, or current and future reporting periods, as appropriate. Residual values are re-estimated for a change in prices only when assets are revalued.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

Depreciation and amortisation rates applying to each class of depreciable asset are based on the following useful lives:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Class</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buildings on freehold land</td>
<td>100 years</td>
<td>50 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasehold improvements</td>
<td>Lease term</td>
<td>Lease term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Equipment</td>
<td>5-100 years</td>
<td>2 - 10 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The aggregate amount of depreciation allocated for each class of asset during the reporting period is disclosed in Note SC.

1.14 Inventories

Inventories held for resale are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories not held for resale are valued at cost, unless they are no longer required, in which case they are valued at net realisable value.

Costs incurred in bringing each item of inventory to its present location and condition are assigned as follows:
- raw materials and stores - purchase cost on a first-in-first-out basis; and
- finished goods and work in progress - cost of direct materials and labour plus attributable costs that are capable of being allocated on a reasonable basis.

1.15 Intangibles

The carrying value of each non-current intangible asset is reviewed to determine whether it is in excess of the asset's recoverable amount. If an excess exists as at the reporting date, the amount is written down to its recoverable amount immediately. In assessing recoverable amount, the relevant cash flows, including the expected cash inflows from future appropriations by the Parliament, have not been discounted to their present value.

No write-down to recoverable amount has been made in 2001-02.

Intangible assets are amortised on a straight-line basis over their anticipated useful lives.

Useful lives are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asset Class</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Purchased software</td>
<td>3-8 years</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.16 Taxation

The Museum is exempt from all forms of taxation except fringe benefits tax and the goods and services tax.

1.17 Capital Usage Charge

A capital usage charge of 11% (2001: 12%) is imposed by the Government on the net assets of the Museum. The charge is adjusted to take account of asset gifts and revaluation increments during the financial year.

1.18 Foreign Currency

Transactions denominated in a foreign currency are converted at the rate of exchange prevailing at the date of the transaction. Foreign currency receivables and payables are translated at the exchange rate current as at balance date. Associated currency gains and losses are not material.

1.19 Insurance

The Museum has insured for risks through the Government's insurable risk managed fund, called 'Comcover'.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

Workers compensation is insured through Comcare Australia.

1.20 Comparative Figures

Comparative figures have been adjusted to conform to changes in presentation in these financial statements where required.

1.21 Rounding

Amounts have been rounded to the nearest $1,000 except in relation to the following:
- remunerations of directors;
- remuneration of officers
- remunerations of auditors; and
- trust monies.

2. Economic Dependency

The National Museum of Australia was established by section 4 of the National Museum of Australia Act 1980 and is controlled by the Commonwealth of Australia.

The Museum is dependent on appropriations from the Parliament of the Commonwealth for its continued existence and ability to carry out its normal activities.

3. Subsequent Events

No subsequent events were noted.
4 Operating Revenues

4A Revenues from Government

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appropriations for outputs</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$62,552,000</td>
<td>$36,039,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$62,552,000</td>
<td>$36,039,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4B Sale of goods and services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goods</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$1,185,371</td>
<td>$501,857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>$1,171,537</td>
<td>$1,901,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$2,356,908</td>
<td>$2,403,013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goods and Services were sold to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cost of sales of goods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost of sales of goods</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$641,462</td>
<td>$308,304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4C Interest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deposits</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$486,857</td>
<td>$990,395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4D Other revenues

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sponsorship and grants</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$319,045</td>
<td>$3,509,257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations</td>
<td>$42,123</td>
<td>$106,431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial recognition of Building and fitout</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$124,631,779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial recognition of Land</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>$2,366,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$361,168</td>
<td>$130,613,475</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Operating Expenses - goods and services

5A Employees expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remuneration (for services provided)</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10,568,244</td>
<td>$9,259,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separation and Redundancy</td>
<td>$1,364</td>
<td>$77,253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10,569,608</td>
<td>$9,336,983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Employee Expenses</td>
<td>$253,540</td>
<td>$106,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$10,823,148</td>
<td>$9,443,399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Museum contributes to the Commonwealth Superannuation Scheme (CSS) and the Public Sector Superannuation scheme (PSS) which provide retirement, death and disability benefits to employees. Contributions to the schemes are at rates calculated to cover existing and emerging obligations. Current contribution rates are 20.7% of CSS salary and 10.1% of PSS salary. An additional average 3% is contributed for employer productivity benefits.

5B Suppliers expenses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply of goods and services</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$16,146,193</td>
<td>$13,170,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating lease rentals</td>
<td>$1,373,204</td>
<td>$1,202,788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$17,519,397</td>
<td>$14,373,695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA

#### NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SC. Depreciation and amortisation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation/Amortisation of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>10,178,379</td>
<td>5,534,791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10,178,379</td>
<td>5,534,791</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The aggregate amounts of depreciation or amortisation expensed during the reporting period for each class of depreciable asset are as follows:

- Buildings on freehold land  
  - 968,342  
  - 342,710
- Furniture, fittings and equipment  
  - 258,922  
  - 66,830
- Plant & equipment  
  - 5,480,930  
  - 2,386,105
- Leasehold improvements  
  - 67,474  
  - 229,437
- Intangibles  
  - 1,996,556  
  - 1,104,850
- NHC Collection  
  - 1,406,165  
  - 1,404,859

Total Allocated  
- 10,178,379  
- 5,534,791

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>SD. Write-down of assets</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-financial assets:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture, fittings and equipment - write off</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>249,467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant &amp; equipment - write off</td>
<td>1,358,700</td>
<td>197,127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intangibles</td>
<td>84,423</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in asset threshold</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>23,454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad debts expense</td>
<td>168,290</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,611,413</td>
<td>470,048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6 Borrowing Cost Expense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>33,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>33,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7. Financial Assets

#### 7A. Cash

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cash at bank and on hand</td>
<td>3,534,268</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance of cash as at 30 June shown in the Statement of Cash Flows</td>
<td>3,534,268</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7B. Receivables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goods and services</td>
<td>281,193</td>
<td>297,304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: provision for doubtful debts</td>
<td>(168,290)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>112,903</td>
<td>297,304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GST Receivable</td>
<td>274,094</td>
<td>251,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Receivables</td>
<td>386,997</td>
<td>548,933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Receivables (gross) which are overdue are aged as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not Overdue</td>
<td>289,828</td>
<td>527,875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overdue by:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- less than 30 days</td>
<td>43,778</td>
<td>18,386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 30 to 60 days</td>
<td>52,773</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 60 to 90 days</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- more than 90 days</td>
<td>168,908</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>265,459</td>
<td>21,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total receivables (gross)</td>
<td>555,287</td>
<td>548,933</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7C. Investments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Term deposit</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Non-Financial Assets

### 8A. Land and Buildings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land at 2001 Valuation</td>
<td>4,400,000</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings on freehold land - at cost</td>
<td>4,400,000</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>55,843,302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings on freehold land - at valuation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(342,709)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>55,500,593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasehold improvements - at cost</td>
<td>63,529,910</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated amortiation</td>
<td>(847,645)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leasehold improvements - at valuation 1999</td>
<td>62,682,265</td>
<td>62,682,265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated amortiation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Land and Buildings</td>
<td>67,222,609</td>
<td>58,071,722</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8B. Infrastructure, plant and equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and fittings - at cost</td>
<td>13,847</td>
<td>1,527,958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(231)</td>
<td>(40,118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12,816</td>
<td>1,487,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and fittings - at valuation 2001</td>
<td>5,065,951</td>
<td>467,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(823,515)</td>
<td>(340,894)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4,242,436</td>
<td>126,634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and equipment - at cost</td>
<td>391,283</td>
<td>60,420,303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(28,722)</td>
<td>(2,285,352)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>362,561</td>
<td>58,134,951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and equipment - at valuation 2001</td>
<td>48,291,189</td>
<td>735,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(6,493,492)</td>
<td>(520,311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>41,797,697</td>
<td>214,697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Infrastructure, Plant and Equipment</td>
<td>46,415,510</td>
<td>59,964,122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 8C. National Historical Collection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>National Historical Collection - at cost</td>
<td>589,009</td>
<td>379,274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(9,556)</td>
<td>(4,125)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>579,454</td>
<td>375,149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historical Collection - at valuation 2000</td>
<td>128,039,135</td>
<td>128,039,135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation</td>
<td>(2,801,468)</td>
<td>(1,400,734)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125,237,667</td>
<td>126,638,401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total National Historical Collection</td>
<td>125,817,121</td>
<td>127,013,350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA  
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SD Intangibles</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer software</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Externally acquired - at cost</td>
<td>86,610</td>
<td>9,728,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated amortisation</td>
<td>(4,590)</td>
<td>(992,212)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>82,020</td>
<td>8,736,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Externally acquired - at valuation</td>
<td>7,109,344</td>
<td>440,980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated amortisation</td>
<td>(2,073,432)</td>
<td>(339,290)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Intangibles</strong></td>
<td>5,035,911</td>
<td>101,690</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Analysis of Infrastructure, Plant and Equipment

#### TABLE A. Movement Summary 2001-02 for all assets irrespective of valuation basis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Buildings on Freehold Land</th>
<th>Buildings - Leasehold Improvements</th>
<th>Total Buildings</th>
<th>Total Land and Buildings</th>
<th>Plant and Equipment</th>
<th>National Historical Collection</th>
<th>Computer Software - Total Intangibles</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gross value as at 1 July 2001</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
<td>55,845,302</td>
<td>737,214</td>
<td>56,580,516</td>
<td>58,966,524</td>
<td>63,155,797</td>
<td>126,418,489</td>
<td>10,169,779</td>
<td>209,685,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions: purchase of assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirements: write-offs (write downs)</td>
<td>203,992</td>
<td>1,047,836</td>
<td>677,216</td>
<td>2,224,859</td>
<td>290,858</td>
<td>269,859</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,189,115</td>
<td>4,142,866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets transferred in (out)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>9,334,244</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7,218,117</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross value as at 30 June 2002</td>
<td>4,400,000</td>
<td>63,529,919</td>
<td>163,121</td>
<td>63,693,031</td>
<td>68,093,031</td>
<td>53,761,471</td>
<td>126,828,449</td>
<td>7,195,823</td>
<td>257,670,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated depreciation/amortisation as at 1 July 2001</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>342,709</td>
<td>432,093</td>
<td>874,802</td>
<td>874,802</td>
<td>3,184,675</td>
<td>1,404,899</td>
<td>1,331,502</td>
<td>6,797,838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposals</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation/amortisation charge for the year</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>948,362</td>
<td>67,474</td>
<td>1,015,816</td>
<td>1,015,816</td>
<td>5,739,841</td>
<td>1,406,165</td>
<td>1,956,556</td>
<td>10,178,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirements</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(885,116)</td>
<td>(576,709)</td>
<td>(1,461,905)</td>
<td>(1,461,905)</td>
<td>(1,331,391)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(1,075,602)</td>
<td>(5,870,788)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assets transferred in (out)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>421,709</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>421,709</td>
<td>421,709</td>
<td>(245,365)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(176,348)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross value as at 30 June 2002</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>647,644</td>
<td>21,718</td>
<td>870,362</td>
<td>870,362</td>
<td>7,345,908</td>
<td>2,813,024</td>
<td>2,078,023</td>
<td>15,109,439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net book value as at 30 June 2002</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>62,682,264</td>
<td>140,343</td>
<td>62,822,609</td>
<td>67,233,609</td>
<td>46,415,910</td>
<td>158,817,121</td>
<td>5,117,931</td>
<td>244,573,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net book value as at 1 July 2001</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
<td>15,500,953</td>
<td>205,121</td>
<td>15,705,714</td>
<td>58,071,122</td>
<td>59,964,122</td>
<td>127,013,559</td>
<td>8,838,277</td>
<td>253,887,671</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Net revaluation increases/decreases in the table above comprise:**
- For land: net revaluation increase of $2,033,992
- For buildings on freehold land: net decrease of $762,530
- For leasehold improvements: a net decrease of $190,125
- For plant and equipment: a net decrease of $1,938,700
- For intangibles: a net decrease of $184,425

#### TABLE B. Summary of balances at asset as at 30 June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Buildings on Leased Land</th>
<th>Buildings - Leasehold Improvements</th>
<th>Total Buildings</th>
<th>Total Land and Buildings</th>
<th>Plant and Equipment</th>
<th>National Historical Collection</th>
<th>Computer Software - Total Intangibles</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At 30 June 2002</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>63,529,919</td>
<td>163,121</td>
<td>63,693,031</td>
<td>68,093,031</td>
<td>53,761,471</td>
<td>126,828,449</td>
<td>7,195,823</td>
<td>257,670,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross value</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated Depreciation/Ammortisation</td>
<td>(885,116)</td>
<td>(576,709)</td>
<td>(1,461,905)</td>
<td>(1,461,905)</td>
<td>(1,331,391)</td>
<td>(1,075,602)</td>
<td>(5,870,788)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net book value</td>
<td>4,000,000</td>
<td>62,682,264</td>
<td>140,343</td>
<td>62,822,609</td>
<td>67,233,609</td>
<td>46,415,910</td>
<td>158,817,121</td>
<td>5,117,931</td>
<td>244,573,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At 30 June 2001</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
<td>55,845,302</td>
<td>737,214</td>
<td>56,580,516</td>
<td>58,966,524</td>
<td>63,155,797</td>
<td>126,418,489</td>
<td>10,169,779</td>
<td>209,685,509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross value</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>209,735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulated Depreciation/Ammortisation</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net book value</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
<td>55,845,302</td>
<td>737,214</td>
<td>56,580,516</td>
<td>58,966,524</td>
<td>63,155,797</td>
<td>126,418,489</td>
<td>10,169,779</td>
<td>209,685,509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are no assets held under finance lease.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8F. Inventories

- Finished goods (cost) 476,021
- Inventories held for sale 476,021

Total Inventories 476,021

8G. Other Non-Financial Assets

- Prepayments 224,996
- Deferred expenditure - assets work in progress 20,649

Total 245,645

9. Interest Bearing Liabilities

9A. Loans

- Non-bank Loans 892,810

Maturity Schedule for Loan
- Payable: - within one year 213,406
  - within one to two years 219,808
  - within two to five years 459,596

Total loans 892,810


10A. Employees

- Salaries and wages 276,757
- Superannuation 262,283
- Leave 1,824,585

Aggregate employee entitlement liability 2,363,625

Employee provisions are categorised as follows:

- Current 1,440,754
- Non-Current 922,871

Total 2,363,625

11. Payables

11A. Suppliers

- Trade creditors 690,034

Advertiser's Name:
12. Equity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Asset Revaluation Reserve</th>
<th>Accumulated Results</th>
<th>TOTAL EQUITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 July</td>
<td>146,247</td>
<td>146,247</td>
<td>259,024,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating Result</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>25,591,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Use Charge</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(29,326,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers to(from)</td>
<td>1,171,047</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reserves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 30 June</td>
<td>1,317,294</td>
<td>146,247</td>
<td>255,290,543</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. Non-Cash Financing and Investing Activities

Assets received free of charge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$17,200</td>
<td>$30,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14. Cash Flow Reconciliation

Reconciliation of operating surplus to net cash provided by operating activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating surplus</td>
<td>25,591,596</td>
<td>140,223,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and amortisation of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>10,178,379</td>
<td>5,534,791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property, plant and equipment written off</td>
<td>1,611,413</td>
<td>1,388,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historical Collection - gifts and donations</td>
<td>(17,200)</td>
<td>(30,250)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historical Collection - initial recognition</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(126,997,787)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land and Building (Acton) - initial recognition</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>126,997,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changes in assets and liabilities</td>
<td>(46,432)</td>
<td>567,181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/Decrease in receivables</td>
<td>159,752</td>
<td>(512,421)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/Decrease in inventories</td>
<td>(140,911)</td>
<td>285,456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Increase)/Decrease in other assets</td>
<td>(15,198)</td>
<td>47,092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase/(Decrease) in trade creditors</td>
<td>(13,034)</td>
<td>367,672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase/(Decrease) in other liabilities</td>
<td>(37,404)</td>
<td>85,058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net cash provided by operating activities</td>
<td>37,270,961</td>
<td>20,959,104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Remote Contingencies

The Museum is not aware of any remote contingencies at 30 June 2002 (2000-01 Nil)

16. Remuneration of Council Members

Aggregate amount of superannuation payments in connection with the retirement of Council members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other remuneration received or due and receivable by Council members of the Museum</td>
<td>103,293</td>
<td>99,852</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total remuneration received or due and receivable by Council members of the Museum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103,293</td>
<td>99,852</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of Council members of the Museum included in these figures are shown below in their relevant income bands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income Band</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$ Nil - $ 10,000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ 10,001 - $ 20,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$ 20,001-$30,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The remuneration of Council members includes all members concerned with or taking part in the management of the Museum during 2001-02, except the Director. Details in relation to the Director have been incorporated into Note 18 - Remuneration of Officers.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

17. Related Party Disclosures

Council Members of the Museum

The names of each person who has been a member of the Council during the 2001-02 financial year are:
(durational appointment in brackets):

Chairman
The Hon. A Staley (22 September 1999 - 21 September 2002)

Members
Mr R Webb - (22 November 2000 to 21 November 2003)
Mr A P Reeves - (25 November 1999 to 24 November 2002)
Mr D Barnett - (17 December 1998 to 16 December 2001)
(Reappointed 27 March 2002 to 26 March 2005)
Mr C Pearson - (9 August 1999 to 8 August 2002)
Mr M Beam - (11 October 2000 to 10 October 2003)
Ms S Brown - (22 November 2000 to 21 November 2003)
Mr J Thame - (26 July 2001 to 25 July 2004)

Executive Member
Ms D Casey - (from 12 March 1999)

Outgoing Members in 2001-02
Mr K Roberts AM - (29 June 1999 to 28 June 2002)
Ms C Santamaria - (29 June 1999 to 28 June 2002)
Dr M Sexton - (29 June 1999 to 10 August 2001)

Transactions with Council Members or their related entities
The aggregate remuneration of Council members is disclosed in Note 16. Mr John Thame is also a member of the Board of St George Bank Ltd. where the Museum periodically holds investment funds. Investment decisions are made in accordance with Museum policy which provides for investments to be made across a range of banks at the best available rate on the day. The Museum is not aware of any other Council member related party transactions occurring during the year which would be required to be disclosed.

Loan from related Entity
A loan was made during 2000-2001 by the Department of Communication, Information Technology and the Arts under agreed terms and conditions to the Museum for the acquisition of catering equipment and fitout.

18. Remuneration of Officers
The aggregate amount of total remuneration of officers shown is: $896,323 $810,258

The number of officers included in these figures are shown below in the relevant income bands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income Band</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$130,001 - $140,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$140,001 - $150,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$150,001 - $160,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$160,001 - $170,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$170,001 - $180,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$180,001 - $190,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$190,001 - $200,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$200,001 - $210,000</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$210,001 - $220,000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No separation or redundancy payments were made to officers shown above during the year.

The officer remuneration includes all officers concerned with or taking part in the management of the Museum during 2001-02.
NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Remuneration of Auditors

Remuneration to the Auditor-General for auditing the financial statements for the reporting period.

41,250  33,000

No other services were provided by the Auditor-General during the reporting period.

20. Staffing Levels

The average staffing level for the Museum during the year was:

180  125
## Financial Instruments

### Terms, Conditions and Accounting Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Instrument</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Nature of underlying instrument (including significant terms and conditions affecting the amount, timing and certainty of cash flows)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial Assets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposits at call 7A</td>
<td>Deposits are recognised at their nominal amounts. Interest is credited to revenue as it accrues.</td>
<td>Temporarily surplus funds, mainly from fortnightly drawdowns of appropriation, are placed on deposit at call with the Museum’s banker. Interest is earned on the daily balance at the prevailing daily rate for money on call and is paid at month end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables for goods and services 7B</td>
<td>These receivables are recognised at the nominal amounts due less any provision for bad and doubtful debts. Provisions are made when collection of the debt is judged to be less rather than more likely.</td>
<td>Credit terms are 30 days (2000-01: 30 days).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term Deposits 7C</td>
<td>Term deposits held are recognised at cost. Interest is credited to revenue as it accrues.</td>
<td>Term deposits are with the Museum’s bankers, and earn effective rates of interest of 4.98%, 5.00%, 5.15% and 5.16%; payable at the end of the term.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial Liabilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade creditors 11A</td>
<td>Creditors and accruals are recognised at their nominal amounts, being the amounts at which the liabilities will be settled. Liabilities are recognised to the extent that the goods or services have been received (and irrespective of having been invoiced).</td>
<td>Settlement is usually made net 30 days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-bank loan 9A</td>
<td>The loan is carried at the balance yet to be repaid. Interest is expensed as it accrues.</td>
<td>The loan is repayable in annual instalments. Interest is calculated on the reducing balance of the loan. The last instalment is due to be paid in 2005-2006. The non-bank loan is unsecured with an interest rate of 3.00% per annum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 4: Audited Financial Statements

#### Notes to and forming part of the financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2002

21 Financial Instruments (cont.)

(b) Interest Rate Risk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Instrument</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Floating Interest Rate</th>
<th>Fixed Interest Rate</th>
<th>Non-Interest Bearing</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Weighted Average Effective Interest Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 year or less</td>
<td>1 to 2 years</td>
<td>2 to 5 years</td>
<td>&gt; 5 years</td>
<td>1 year or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01-02</td>
<td>00-01</td>
<td>01-02</td>
<td>00-01</td>
<td>01-02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Assets ( Recognised)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at Bank 7A</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,510,229</td>
<td>2,424,091</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash on Hand 7A</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables for Goods and Services Investments 7B</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments 7C</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Financial Assets ( Recognised)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,510,229</td>
<td>2,424,091</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>261,369,306</td>
<td>263,430,323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Liabilities ( Recognised)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Creditors 11A</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Bank Loan 9A</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>213,405</td>
<td>207,190</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Financial Liabilities ( Recognised)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>213,405</td>
<td>207,190</td>
<td>219,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>213,405</td>
<td>207,190</td>
<td>219,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Financial Instruments (cont.)

(c) Net Fair Values of Financial Assets and Liabilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
<th>Financial Assets</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Carrying Amount $'000</td>
<td>Aggregate Net Fair Value $'000</td>
<td>Total Carrying Amount $'000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash at Bank</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>3,510,229</td>
<td>3,510,229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash on Hand</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>24,039</td>
<td>24,039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivables for Goods and Services</td>
<td>7B</td>
<td>386,997</td>
<td>386,997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>7C</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Financial Assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>16,074,469</td>
<td>16,074,469</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Financial Liabilities (Recognised) | | | |
| Trade Creditors | 11A | 690,034 | 690,034 | 646,072 | 646,072 |
| Loans | 9A | 892,810 | 828,756 | 1,100,000 | 1,080,636 |
| Total Financial Liabilities (Recognised) | | 1,582,844 | 1,518,790 | 1,746,072 | 1,726,708 |

Financial Assets

The net fair values of cash and non-interest-bearing monetary financial assets approximate their carrying amounts.

Due to the short terms (30 days, 60 days, 90 days) of the term deposits, the fair value equates to the carrying amount.

None of the classes of financial assets are readily traded on organised markets in a standardised form.

Financial Liabilities

The net fair values for trade creditors, all of which are short-term in nature, are approximated by their carrying amounts.

None of the classes of financial liabilities are readily traded on organised markets in standardised form.

The net fair value of the loan is based on discounted cash flows using current interest rates for liabilities with similar risk profiles.

Credit Risk Exposures

The Museum's maximum exposure to credit risk at reporting date in relation to each class of recognised financial assets is the carrying amount of those assets as indicated in the Statement of Financial Position.

The Museum has no significant exposures to any concentrations of credit risk.

All figures for credit risk referred to do not take into account the value of any collateral or other security.
22. Appropriations

The Museum received the following appropriations during the year out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund:

Annual Appropriation Acts No. 1, 3 - basic appropriation 62,552,000 36,039,000

23. Trust Money

The trust fund, set up under section 7 of the National Museum of Australia Act 1980, is for the receipt of monies or other property vested in the Museum on trust. Monies are applied in accordance with conditions, where specified, which mainly relate to the development of the National Historical Collection. These monies are not available for other purposes of the Museum and are not recognised in the financial statements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 1 July</td>
<td>60,483</td>
<td>57,503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Interest received</td>
<td>2,273</td>
<td>2,980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance at 30 June</td>
<td>62,756</td>
<td>60,483</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. Reporting of Outcomes

24A. Outcomes of the NMA

The Museum is structured to meet a single outcome, being: Australians have access to the National Museum’s collections and public programs to encourage awareness and understanding of Australia’s history and cultures.

24B. Total Cost of Outcomes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Outcome 1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Actual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total net administered expenses</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add: Net cost of departmental outputs</td>
<td>67,552,000</td>
<td>66,177,187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost to Budget Outcome</td>
<td>67,552,000</td>
<td>66,177,187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Note 24C - Major Departmental Revenues and Expenses by Output Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Output Group 1</th>
<th>Output Group 2</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 $'000</td>
<td>2001 $’000</td>
<td>2002 $’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating revenues</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenues from Government</td>
<td>18,151,976</td>
<td>10,458,164</td>
<td>44,400,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of Goods and Services</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2,356,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations and Sponsorship</td>
<td>17,200</td>
<td>30,250</td>
<td>343,968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest</td>
<td>243,429</td>
<td>495,197.5</td>
<td>243,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating revenues</td>
<td>18,412,095</td>
<td>10,993,611</td>
<td>47,344,328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operating expenses</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>2,029,581</td>
<td>1,770,847</td>
<td>8,793,568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>1,789,261</td>
<td>1,465,229</td>
<td>15,763,136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grant</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and Amortisation</td>
<td>1,400,000</td>
<td>1,404,859</td>
<td>8,778,379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write-down of assets</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1,611,413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total operating expenses</td>
<td>5,218,841</td>
<td>4,640,935</td>
<td>34,946,496</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NATIONAL MUSEUM OF AUSTRALIA
### NOTES TO AND FORMING PART OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
### FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2002

#### Note 24D - Major Classes of Departmental Assets and Liabilities by Output Group

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Output Group 1</th>
<th>Output Group 2</th>
<th>Non Specific</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2002 $’000</td>
<td>2001 $’000</td>
<td>2002 $’000</td>
<td>2001 $’000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods and Services</td>
<td>281,193</td>
<td>297,304</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>281,193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receivable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>281,193</td>
<td>297,304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: provision for</td>
<td>(168,290)</td>
<td>(168,290)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doubtful debts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net GST receivable</td>
<td>274,094</td>
<td>251,629</td>
<td>274,094</td>
<td>251,629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land</td>
<td>4,400,000</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
<td>4,400,000</td>
<td>2,366,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buildings</td>
<td>62,822,609</td>
<td>55,705,714</td>
<td>62,822,609</td>
<td>55,705,714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant and Equipment</td>
<td>46,415,510</td>
<td>59,964,122</td>
<td>46,415,510</td>
<td>59,964,122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>5,117,931</td>
<td>8,838,277</td>
<td>5,117,931</td>
<td>8,838,277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inventories held for</td>
<td>476,021</td>
<td>335,110</td>
<td>476,021</td>
<td>335,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Historical</td>
<td>125,817,121</td>
<td>127,013,550</td>
<td>125,817,121</td>
<td>127,013,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection</td>
<td>245,645</td>
<td>209,798</td>
<td>245,645</td>
<td>209,798</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other departmental</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total specific</td>
<td>125,817,121</td>
<td>127,013,550</td>
<td>245,681,834</td>
<td>254,981,512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departmental assets</td>
<td>119,864,713</td>
<td>127,067,962</td>
<td>245,681,834</td>
<td>254,981,512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3,534,246</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3,534,246</td>
<td>2,448,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departmental assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12,153,204</td>
<td>6,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output specific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15,687,472</td>
<td>8,448,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departmental liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15,687,472</td>
<td>8,448,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>443,232</td>
<td>451,939</td>
<td>1,920,393</td>
<td>2,363,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suppliers</td>
<td>70,341</td>
<td>65,859</td>
<td>619,693</td>
<td>789,142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>892,810</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
<td>892,810</td>
<td>1,100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital Use Charge</td>
<td>417,373</td>
<td>51,307</td>
<td>397,627</td>
<td>415,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total specific</td>
<td>930,946</td>
<td>569,106</td>
<td>3,830,523</td>
<td>4,259,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>departmental liabilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3,830,523</td>
<td>4,259,129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART FIVE

Appendices
APPENDIX 1

Council of the National Museum of Australia

Council members are appointed under section 13(2) of the National Museum of Australia Act 1980.

Members as at 30 June 2002

The Hon. Anthony Staley (Chairman) 22 September 1999 – 21 September 2002
Chairman, Australian Business Access

Mr David Barnett OBE 17 December 1998 – 16 December 2001

Mr Marcus Besen AO (Deputy Chairman) 11 October 2000 – 10 October 2003
Executive Chairman, Sussan Corporation (Aust) Pty Ltd

Miss Sharon Brown 22 November 2000 – 21 November 2003
Strategic Business Manager, Solution 6 Alphawest

Mr Christopher Pearson 9 August 1999 – 8 August 2002
Editor, The Adelaide Review

Mr Andrew Reeves 10 September 1996 – 9 September 1999

Mr John Thame 1 April 1998 – 31 March 2001
Non-Executive Director, St George Bank Reappointed: 26 July 2001 – 25 July 2004

Mr Ronald Webb 22 November 2000 – 21 November 2003
Retired

Executive Member

Ms Dawn Casey Acting Director 12 March – 14 December 1999
Director, National Museum of Australia Director 15 December 1999 – 14 December 2002

Outgoing Members in 2001–2002

Mr David Barnett OBE Between 16 December 2001 and 27 March 2002
Farmer/Journalist

Mr Kenneth Roberts AM 29 June 1999 – 28 June 2002
Chairman, Start-up Australia Pty Ltd
Chairman, Open Software Associates Ltd
Director, CSL
Ms Catherine Santamaria 29 June 1999 – 28 June 2002
Full-time student (Law, Monash University)  
Former Deputy Secretary, Department of Communications and the Arts  
Attended 3/4 meetings

Dr Michael Sexton 29 June 1999 – 10 August 2001
Managing Director  
Sexton Marketing Group  
Attended 0/0 meetings

Deputies of part-time Members appointed section 15(1) of the Act
There were no appointments of deputies of part-time members during the year.

Directions to Council by the Minister
None

Meetings
Meetings 91 to 94 were held in Canberra as follows:
10 August 2001 (no. 91)
12 December 2001 (no. 92)
11 March 2002 (no. 93)
17 May 2002 (no. 94)

Committees of Council
Audit and Finance Committee of Council
The Audit Committee was established by Council Resolution CLR 21/94 of 6 April 1994.
On 1 October 2000 the Audit Committee was renamed as the Audit and Finance Committee and its terms of reference expanded.

Members as at 30 June 2002
Ms Dawn Casey (Museum Director)  
Attended 3/3 meetings
Mr Christopher Pearson (Council Member)  
Attended 3/3 meetings
Mr John Thame (Council Member and Committee Chairman)  
Attended 3/3 meetings

Outgoing Member 2001 – 2002
Mr Kenneth Roberts AM (Council Member)  
Attended 2/3 meetings

Terms of Reference
1. To examine and recommend the Museum’s annual financial statements for Council’s endorsement.
2. To review internal audit reports on the Museum’s activities and on behalf of Council monitor action taken.
3. To consider reports of the Auditor-General on the Museum’s operations and advise Council of the implications and monitor action taken.
4. To advise Council on any other matters referred to it.
5. To consider the development and implementation of both budget and off-budget operational and business strategies.
Meetings

Three meetings were held as follows:
9 August 2001 (no. 17)
11 March 2002 (no. 18)
17 May 2002 (no. 19)

Collections Committee of Council

The Collections Committee was re-established by Council at its meeting on 10 August 2001.

Members as at 30 June 2002

Mr David Barnett OBE (Council Member) \hspace{1cm} Attended 1/2 meetings
Ms Dawn Casey (Museum Director) \hspace{1cm} Attended 2/2 meetings
Mr Andrew Reeves (Council Member and Committee Chairman) \hspace{1cm} Attended 2/2 meetings
Mr Ronald Webb (Council Member) \hspace{1cm} Attended 2/2 meetings

Outgoing member in 2001–2002

Mr David Barnett OBE Between 16 December 2001 – 27 March 2002

Terms of Reference

1. To advise Council and the Director generally on the collecting policies of the Museum and on the management of the National Historical Collection.
2. To consider proposals for deaccessioning and disposal of objects from the National Historical Collection and to make recommendations to Council.

Meetings

Two meetings were held as follows:
12 December 2001 (no. 1)
16 May 2002 (no. 2)

Development Committee of Council

The Development Committee was established by Council at its meeting on 10 August 2001 to support the Museum’s fundraising functions.

Members as at 30 June 2002

Mr Marcus Besen AO (Council Member and Committee Chairman) \hspace{1cm} Attended 3/3 meetings
Ms Dawn Casey (Museum Director) \hspace{1cm} Attended 3/3 meetings
Mr Ronald Webb (Council Member) \hspace{1cm} Attended 3/3 meetings

Outgoing Member 2001–2002

Mr Kenneth Roberts AM (Council Member) \hspace{1cm} Attended 3/3 meetings
Meetings

Three meetings were held as follows:
- 10 August 2001 (Canberra) (no. 1)
- 7 February 2002 (Melbourne) (no. 2)
- 15 April 2002 (Melbourne) (no. 3)

Exhibition Content Review Committee

The Exhibition Content Review Committee was established by Council at its meeting on 10 August 2001 to work on a scoping process for a review of the Museum’s exhibitions and programs.

Members as at 30 June 2002

Mr David Barnett OBE (Council Member)  
Attended 0/0 meeting

Mr Marcus Besen AO (Council Member)  
Attended 0/1 meeting

Ms Dawn Casey (Museum Director)  
Attended 1/1 meeting

Mr Ronald Webb (Council Member and Committee Chairman)  
Attended 1/1 meeting

Mr Christopher Pearson (Council Member)  
Attended 1/1 meeting

Ms Cathy Santamaria (Council Member)  
Attended 1/1 meeting

Outgoing Member 2001–2002

Mr David Barnett OBE (Council Member)  
Between 16 December 2001 – 27 March 2002
Attended 0/0 meeting

Meetings

One meeting was held as follows:
- 26 February 2002 (no. 1)
Functions and powers of the National Museum of Australia

Functions of the Museum

1. The functions of the Museum are:
   (a) to develop and maintain a national collection of historical material
   (b) to exhibit, or to make available for exhibition by others, historical material from the National Historical Collection or historical material that is otherwise in the possession of the Museum
   (baa) to exhibit material, whether in written form or in any other form, that relates to Australia's past, present and future
   (ba) from time to time as the occasion requires, to exhibit, by itself or in collaboration with others, in Australia or elsewhere, material, whether in written form or in any other form and whether relating to Australia or to a foreign country
   (c) to conduct, arrange for, or assist in research into matters pertaining to Australian history
   (d) to disseminate information relating to Australian history and information relating to the Museum and its functions
   (e) to develop and implement sponsorship, marketing and other commercial activities relating to the Museum's functions.

2. The Museum shall use every endeavour to make the most advantageous use of the national collection in the national interest.

Powers of the Museum

1. Subject to this Act, the Museum has power to do all things necessary or convenient to be done for or in connection with the performance of its functions.

2. Without limiting the generality of subsection (1), the powers of the Museum referred to in that subsection include power:
   (a) to purchase or take on hire, or to accept as a gift or on deposit or loan, historical material
   (b) to lend or hire out or otherwise deal with (otherwise than by way of disposal) historical material
   (c) to accept gifts, devises, bequests or assignments made to the Museum, whether on trust or otherwise, and whether unconditionally or subject to a condition and, if a gift, devise, bequest or assignment is accepted by the Museum on trust or subject to a condition, to act as trustee or to comply with the condition, as the case may be
   (d) to collect, and make available (whether in writing or in any other form and whether by sale or otherwise), information relating to Australian history
   (e) to make available (whether by sale or otherwise) reproductions, replicas or other representations (whether in writing or in any other form) of historical material
   (f) to make available (whether in writing or in any other form and whether by sale or otherwise) information relating to the Museum and its functions
   (g) to occupy, use and control any land or building owned or held under lease by the Commonwealth and made available to the Museum under section 8
(h) to erect buildings

(j) to purchase or take on hire, or to accept as a gift or on deposit or loan, and to dispose of or otherwise deal with, furnishings, equipment and other goods

(ja) to charge such fees and impose such charges (in addition to the charges fixed by regulations) as are reasonable in respect of services rendered by the Museum

(jb) to raise money for the purposes of the Museum by appropriate means, having regard to the proper performance of the functions of the Museum

(k) to act as trustee of moneys or other property vested in the Museum on trust

(m) to act on behalf of the Commonwealth or of an authority of the Commonwealth in the administration of a trust relating to historical material or related matters.

3. The Museum shall not dispose of historical material except in accordance with section 9 or 9A.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, any money or other property held by the Museum upon trust or accepted by the Museum subject to a condition shall not be dealt with except in accordance with the obligations of the Museum as trustee of the trust or as the person who has accepted the money or other property subject to the condition, as the case may be.

5. Nothing in this Act requires the Museum to perform its functions or exercise its powers in relation to historical material that is owned or otherwise in the possession of an authority of the Commonwealth, being historical material that is used for the purposes of the authority.

### APPENDIX 3

Conferences, forums, seminars and lectures conducted by the National Museum of Australia July 2001 - June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>SPEAKER/S</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Sharon Peoples</td>
<td>The Making of the <em>Crimson Thread of Kinship</em> Embroidery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Professor Mike Archer, Professor Tim Flannery,</td>
<td>Three Directors: The Extinction of Australia’s Megafauna (in association with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dawn Casey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 July</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Mark Thomson</td>
<td>Blokes and Their Sheds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 July</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Darren Edmundson</td>
<td>kSpace: The Creation of a Multi-media Exhibit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 July</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Penny Macdonald</td>
<td>The Sites and Sounds of Indigenous Australia: The Making of the Museum’s Multi-screen Frieze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 August</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor Frank Fenner</td>
<td>Science versus Rabbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 August</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Darren Edmundson</td>
<td>kSpace: The Creation of a Multi-media Exhibit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 September</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Nancy Daiyi, Margaret Daiyi, Linda Ford and Deborah Bird Rose</td>
<td>Country of the Heart: An Indigenous Perspective on Place and Destiny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 October</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Jackie French</td>
<td>Write Your Own Megafauna Adventure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 October</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Jackie French</td>
<td>Turning History into Stories and Stories into History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4–5 October</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speakers: Phil Law, Tim Bowden, Dr Tom Griffiths, Stephen Martin, Joan Russell</td>
<td>Australians in Antarctica (supported by the National Council for the Centenary of Federation, the Australian National University and the Australian Antarctic Division)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 October</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Tony Flowers</td>
<td>Telling Your Stories through Pictures (in association with the ACT Writers Centre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Greg McNamara, Ross Bennett</td>
<td>Giants, Past and Present (in association with Geoscience Australia and the Australian Reptile Centre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Paul Jennings</td>
<td>The Tales Behind the Stories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 October</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Boori Pyror and Meme McDonald</td>
<td>Dreamtime Stories and Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 October</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr John Irvine</td>
<td>Social Skills, Social Problems, Managing Children’s Behaviour (in association with ACT Children’s Week Committee)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23–24 Nov</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speakers: Dr David Headon, Frank Moorehouse, Professor Marian Sawyer</td>
<td>A Common Wealth of Yarns: Stories of Nation Building (in association with the Australian Defence Force Academy and ScreenSound Australia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 November</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Richard Davis, Ann McGrath</td>
<td>Cowboy Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>SPEAKER/S</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 December</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Rod Emerson, Malcolm McGookin</td>
<td>Political Cartooning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 December</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Alan Moir, Michael Fitzjames, Sean Leahy, Jonathon Shapiro</td>
<td>Bringing the House Down — Political Cartooning Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 December</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dave Lavery</td>
<td>NASA and its Future Plans for the Exploration of Mars (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 December</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speakers: Professor Geoffrey Bolton, Dr Lyndall Ryan, Professor Graeme Davison and Keith Windshuttle</td>
<td>Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience (in association with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 December</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Patricia Gillard</td>
<td>When Users Drive the Interface ... Where Do They Go?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 January</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Miriam Baltuck</td>
<td>Mars and the Search for Life Elsewhere (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 January</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Professor Malcolm Walter, Asa Wahlquist, Alex Sloane, Dr Robert Boden, Paul Carr</td>
<td>Stories from the 2001 Christmas/New Year Bushfires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 February</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor Malcolm Walter</td>
<td>Earliest Life on Earth and Mars (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 February</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Karl Kruszelnicki</td>
<td>Great Moments in Space Science (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 February</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Elaine Gurian</td>
<td>Key Issues in Contemporary Museums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 February</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Michael Westaway</td>
<td>Repatriation at the National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 February</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Elaine Gurian, Rick West, Dawn Casey</td>
<td>Museums: Panacea or Provocateur? (in association with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 February</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Rick West</td>
<td>American Museums in the 21st Century: By Whose Authority?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 February</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Catherine Hughes</td>
<td>National Forum on Performance and Theatre in Cultural Institutions (in association with Old Parliament House and Questacon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 March</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Guy Hansen</td>
<td>Museums and the Telling of National Histories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 March</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Morris Jones</td>
<td>How Spy Satellites have Come in from the Cold (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 March</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Adam Spencer</td>
<td>The Wonderful World of Maths (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16–18 March</td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td>Wayne Harris</td>
<td>Illustration workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 March</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Various</td>
<td>Children's Book Festival (in association with the Children's Book Council, ACT Branch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 March</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Adam Spencer</td>
<td>The Wonderful World of Maths (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23–24 March</td>
<td>Workshops</td>
<td>Sally Rippin</td>
<td>Illustration workshops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>SPEAKER/S</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 March</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Lynne McCarthy</td>
<td>Bears, Mounties and Museums: Environmental History and Canadian Museums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 March</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Judy Horacek</td>
<td>Girls Just Want to have Votes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 March</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Roy Sach, Maurice Arundel</td>
<td>Woomera and Beyond (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 April</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Malcolm McGookin</td>
<td>The Art of Cartooning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 April</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Linda Young</td>
<td>Dishing out Dirt? Reviewing Museum exhibitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Jackie French</td>
<td>Writing an Alien Adventure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Jackie French</td>
<td>Gardens in Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 April</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speakers: Dr Ruben Stehberg, Dr Marisabel Hernandez Llosas, Dr Caroline Turner</td>
<td>Archaeology, Community and Identity in South America (in association with the Australian National University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 April</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Professor Michael A. Dopita, Professor Mike Bessell, Dr Ralph Sutherland, Dr Paul Francis</td>
<td>The View from Mt Stromlo: Current Research (in association with the Australian National University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 April</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Jo Duke</td>
<td>Wandering with Eyes Wide Open: Report on the Darling Travel Grant (Global)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 May</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>David Hallam</td>
<td>The Good Oil: Approaches to Functional Object Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 May</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor Paul Davies</td>
<td>Did Life begin on Mars? (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 June</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Tim Goodwin, Sek Hulme AM QC, Richard Refshauge, Malcolm Mabo, Ezra Mabo, Frank Brennan AO</td>
<td>50th Anniversary of Mabo High Court Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor Henry Nix</td>
<td>My World, Your World, Our World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor David Lowenthal</td>
<td>George Perkins Marsh: Prophet of Conservation (in association with the Australian National University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Susan Anderson</td>
<td>What My Mum didn’t Tell me about Rockets! (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Heather Rose</td>
<td>Dance Me to My Song</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Alex Zelinsky</td>
<td>Robots: Machines that See, Think and Do (in association with the Australian National University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Professor Frank Jackson</td>
<td>Mind and Illusion (in association with Australian National University)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 June</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Dr Brian Embleton</td>
<td>Australian Space Missions and the Launch of FedSat (in association with CSIRO)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# APPENDIX 4

## Presentations by the Director of the National Museum of Australia at conferences, forums and seminars July 2001 - June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>PROGRAM</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July</td>
<td>Debate</td>
<td>Participant in: That Women don't have the Ticker, Women in Management, Third Annual Debate, Australian Institute of Management, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 July</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Overview of the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Exhibitions at the National Museum, Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade NAIDOC Week 2001 program, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Speaker: Three Directors: The Extinction of Australia's Megafauna (in association with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation, Canberra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 July</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Women's Networking Breakfast, (sponsored by Ernst &amp; Young, Canberra)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 July</td>
<td>Summit</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Welcome address to Humanities and Social Sciences Summit 2001, Australian Humanities and Social Sciences in the Twenty-first Century, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 July</td>
<td>Summit</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Plenary Case Study on the National Museum of Australia, Museums and Heritage Management, Humanities and Social Sciences Summit 2001, Australian Humanities and Social Sciences in the Twenty-first Century, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 July</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremony</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Occasional Address at Graduation Ceremony, Division of Science and Design, University of Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 August</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Teaching Indigenous Culture and Art: Some Challenges and Opportunities, Art Education Victoria State Conference 2001, Cross Current: Western based art education at a crossroads with indigenous and other cultures, Melbourne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 August</td>
<td>Meeting</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Many Voices. Fostering and Preserving Records of Diverse Community Interactions and Relationships including the Irish which have Moulded Present-day Australia, The Friends of Ireland Monthly Meeting, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 August</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Presentation: Finance for the National Museum of Australia Project: A User/Client Perspective of Alliance Contracting, Canberra Evaluation Forum: Alliance Contracting-the implications for the public sector, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 August</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Panellist: Rites and Rights: Discussion of Racism, Reciprocation and Responsibility, Ideas at the Powerhouse Event, Brisbane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 August</td>
<td>Festival</td>
<td>Panellist: Not just Museum Pieces?, with Tim Flannery, Des Griffin and John Mulvaney discussing the changing roles of museums. Morag Fraser as chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 September</td>
<td>Launch</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Welcome address, Adult Learners Week Launch, Adult Learning Australia, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 September</td>
<td>Awards</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Australian Chamber of Commerce and Industry, National Work and Family Awards 2001 presentation, Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 September</td>
<td>Opening address</td>
<td>The New Museum, Museums Australia Queensland 2001 State Conference 2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 September</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Chair: Anglicare Forum, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 September</td>
<td>Lecture</td>
<td>Guest lecturer: The National Museum and Some Insights into a Rich Cultural Heritage, Alison Burton Memorial Lecture Series, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 September</td>
<td>Meeting</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Spirituality in the Pub, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 October</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Welcome address to Australians in Antarctica (supported by the National Council for the Centenary of Federation, the Australian National University and the Australian Antarctic Division), Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 October</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Against All Odds: The Challenges of Being Aboriginal and a Woman with Limited Access to Education, Department of Finance and Administration's Women's Network Annual Conference, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 October</td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Management Lessons Learnt from the Establishment and Early Operations of the National Museum of Australia, Centre for Defence and Strategic Studies Australian Defence College Dinner, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 November</td>
<td>Launch</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Importance of Diversity in Organisations, launch of the Workplace Diversity Program, Department of Transport and Regional Services, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 November</td>
<td>Awards presentation</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Australian Engineering Excellence Awards, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 November</td>
<td>Congress</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Risky Business: Building the National Museum on Time, on Budget and up to Standard, CPA (ACT Division) Annual Public Sector Congress 2001, Risk Management/ Corporate Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 November</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Welcome speaker and guest speaker: The Role of the National Museum of Australia as a Forum for Discussion, A Common Wealth of Yarns: Stories of Nation Building (in association with the Australian Defence Force Academy and ScreenSound Australia), Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 November</td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Insights into the Development of the Museum and the Collection, National General Assembly of Local Government Dinner, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 November</td>
<td>Executive Meeting</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Executive Meeting of the Fundraising Institute of Australia, ACT, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 November</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Address on the National Museum of Australia to the National Australian Irish Business Association, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 December</td>
<td>Annual Meeting</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Food and Nutrition in the National Museum, Nutrition Society of Australia Annual Scientific Meeting, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 December</td>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Volunteers at the National Museum of Australia and in the Museum Industry, International Year of Volunteers' Final Event, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 December</td>
<td>Annual Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: The Development and Completion of the National Museum of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Australia, Canberra and District Historical Society Annual Dinner, Canberra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 December</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Bringing the House Down — Political Cartooning Seminar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 December</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience (in association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>with the Australian Broadcasting Corporation), Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 February</td>
<td>Launch</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Launch of Wereewa: A Festival of Lake George, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 February</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Aboriginal Hostels function, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 February</td>
<td>Public Debate Broadcast</td>
<td>Participant: Museums: Panacea or Provocateur? (in association with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABC Radio National</td>
<td>Australian Broadcasting Corporation), Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 February</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: National Forum on Performance and Theatre in Cultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Institutions (in association with Old Parliament House and Questacon),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 March</td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Can our Myths Redeem Us? How We Treat Oral History —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding Who We Really Are — Influence of the Church on Indigenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History, Australian Centre for Christianity and Culture Dinner, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 March</td>
<td>Luncheon</td>
<td>Guest speaker: International Women's Day Lunch 2002 Monash University,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Melbourne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 March</td>
<td>National Press Club</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Museums as an Agent of Social and Political Change,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>National Press Club, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 March</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>Presenter: Governance of Contracts: Towards Collaboration, Twilight Seminar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Institute of Governance, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 March</td>
<td>Launch</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Launch of the 2002 Year of the Outback, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 March</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Panellist: Discussion on Repatriation of Stolen Art Works, Museums Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>National Conference 2002, Adelaide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 March</td>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Building Project Capability: Leading High Impact Projects, an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACT Government, Planning and Land Management workshop for Senior Executives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and Executive Level 2 officers, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 April</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Welcome Address to Relationships Australia Fourth National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Narrative Therapy and Community Work Conference, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 April</td>
<td>Convention Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: General Introduction to the National Museum of Australia and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overview of First Year of Operation, Transplantation Society of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and New Zealand, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 April</td>
<td>Forum</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Alliancing Forum, NSW Department of Public Works and Services,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 May</td>
<td>Exhibition Opening</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Welcome and Introduction to Discovering Democracy Forum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 May</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Opening of Wangkatjunka exhibition, Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 May</td>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>Keynote speaker: Proven Techniques to Ensure that You Achieve the Results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You Want, IPQC Alliance Contracting Conference, Sydney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 May</td>
<td>Opening</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Opening of 14th Annual Australian Craft Show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 June</td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>Guest speaker: Braidwood Museum and Historical Society, Braidwood</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX 5

### Australian Research Council Linkage Research Grants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>AREA</th>
<th>PARTNERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The other within: Visual culture through Indigenous, tribal, minority ‘subaltern’ and multicultural displays in Asia-Pacific Museums today</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>Australian National University&lt;br&gt;University of Melbourne&lt;br&gt;National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representing citizenship and internments in Australia during World War II</td>
<td>Content development</td>
<td>Victoria University of Technology&lt;br&gt;National Archives of Australia&lt;br&gt;Australian Multicultural Foundation&lt;br&gt;National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating and maintaining community participation in natural and cultural resources initiatives in the Murray-Darling Basin</td>
<td>Public communication</td>
<td>Charles Sturt University&lt;br&gt;University of Melbourne&lt;br&gt;Murray Darling Basin Commission&lt;br&gt;National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing the volunteer workforce: Flexible structures and strategies to integrate volunteers and paid workers</td>
<td>Managing volunteers</td>
<td>Victoria University of Technology&lt;br&gt;Melbourne Museum&lt;br&gt;National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropological perspectives on ethnographic collecting by Australian colonial administrators in Papua and New Guinea and their contribution to museum collections</td>
<td>Collection documentation</td>
<td>Australian National University&lt;br&gt;National Museum of Australia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 6

Professional activities

Albury Colless, Marianne

Conferences/seminars: Design a Heritage Website, University of Canberra, Cultural Heritage Management course, Canberra, August 2001

Kids, Chaos and Controversies: Museums, Multimedia and Metacognition, Museums Australia National Conference, March 2002

Andrewartha, Judith

Committees: Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials, Textiles Special Interest Group

Archer, Eric

Committees: Public Officer and National Council Member, Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Material
Member, Commonwealth Heads of Conservation Committee
Board Observer, AusHeritage

Beasley, Lyn


Belcher, Catherine

Committees: Council Member, Australian Registrars Committee

Carter, Jane


Casey, Dawn


‘Hibernian squint: Prominent Aussies confess their Irishness’, The Irish Echo, 11–24 October 2001


Coates, Ian

Conferences/seminars: Presenter, Centre for Cross-cultural Research Visiting Scholars Program, Sleight of Sight: Perception, Representation, Illusion, 1–12 October 2001
Chair, Conference Organising Committee, Australians in Antarctica Conference, 4–5 October 2001
Cooper, Carol
Conferences/seminars: The Indigenous Collection at the National Museum of Australia, Friends of the National Museum, Canberra, March 2002
Registration at the National Museum of Australia, Questacon World Congress Meeting, Canberra, March 2002
Publications: ‘We did it... Opened on time’, Journal of the Australian Registrars Committee no. 38, Spring edition, September 2002, pp. 14–16
Committees: Council Member, Australian Registrars Committee

Douglas, Louise
Committees: Treasurer, Museums Australia, ACT Executive Committee
Member, Canberra Museum and Gallery Advisory Committee

Duke, Jo
Committees: National Museum of Australia Representative on the Network of Australian Museum Exhibitors
Treasurer, Special Interest Group, Temporary and Touring Exhibitions

Scholarships: The Darling Travel Grant/Global for professional development, USA, Germany, Switzerland, July 2001

Foster, Stephen
Conferences/seminars: Working with Communities, Interpretation Australia Annual Conference, Alice Springs, September 2001

Fowler, Denise
Conferences/seminars: How Objects can be Integrated into Early Childhood Visits to Museums, seminar on discovery learning, Canberra Museum and Gallery, 10 May 2002

Godfrey, Sacha
Hallam, David

Committees: Coordinator, Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials, Science Special Interest Group


Hansen, Guy

Conferences/seminars: Museums and the Telling of National Histories, paper presented at the Museums Australia National Conference, March 2002

Scholarships: National Museum of Australia Overseas Travel Fellowship, ‘Cartoon Collections and Exhibitions’, United Kingdom, May 2002

Committees: Member, ACT Centenary of Federation Committee 2000–2001

Henderson, Mark

Conferences/seminars: Conservation Techniques for Indigenous Communities: Current Research into the Conservation of Australian Aboriginal Bark Paintings, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, National Museum of Australia, October 2001

Conservation, Storage and Environmental Issues, Maningrida Arts & Culture, Djomi Museum and Artback, April 2002

Hendriks, Peta

Conferences/seminars: Open Collections, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, National Museum of Australia, October 2001

Collection Documentation, seminar for Canberra Institute of Technology students, National Museum of Australia, March 2002

Jensen, Sophie


Musings on What Matters, Plenary Session, Fourth Australian Narrative Therapy and Community Work Conference, Canberra, 8 April 2002

These People are not My Heroes, Museums Australia National Conference, March 2002

Losik, Sharon

Awards: The National Trust Cultural Heritage Management Award 2001

Lueth, Detlev


Committees: Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials, Photography Conservation Special Interest Group
Scholarships: National Museum of Australia Overseas Travel Scholarship, ‘Conservation on the Move: How are Conservators Telling their Stories and Working in a Post-September 11 World?’, Europe, United Kingdom and United States of America, June 2002

McCarthy, Lynne

Conferences/seminars: Australia’s Lost Kingdoms Temporary Exhibition, Deakin Retirement Village, August 2001
Bears, Mounties and Museums: Environmental History and Canadian Museums, National Museum of Australia, March 2002


McGrath, Ann

Conferences/seminars: Keynote address, Narrating History in 3D, Global Connections, New Zealand Historians Association Conference, November 2001
Researching History in the Academy and in the Museum, panel on the Research for Writing: Personal Journeys, convened by Alex Buzo, chaired by Ramona Koval, Sydney Writers Festival, 1 June, 2002
Commentator, Gender, Sexuality and Colonialism in British North America, Twelfth Berkshire Conference on the History of Women: Local Knowledge-Global Knowledge, University of Connecticut at Storrs, 7 June 2002
Co-convenor with Professor Iain McCalman, Proof and Truth, Australian Academy of Humanities Conference, 2002
Museum Techniques and Issues about Artefacts, University of Canberra post-graduate students in cultural heritage, 14 February 2002

McIntyre, Darryl

Conferences/seminars: Museums and Museum Merchandising, Sixth Colloquim of the International Association of Museums of History, Lahti, Finland, May 2002

Committees: Australian correspondent, International Association of Museums of History
President, Canberra and District Historical Society Inc.
Board member, Australian Centre for Cultural Studies

Manders, Alison


Mollica, Carmella

Committees: Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials, Textiles Conservation Special Interest Group
Peacock, Darren
Conferences/seminars: Statistics, Structures and Satisfied Customers: Using Web Log Data to Improve Site Performance, Museums and the Web 2002 Conference, Boston, USA, April 2002

Peterson, Karen
Conferences/seminars: Open Collections, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, National Museum of Australia, October 2001

Pickering, Michael
Conferences/seminars: Defining Success: What Outcomes Define Whether or Not a Repatriation Event has been Successful?, paper delivered to the Ministers Council for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Affairs National Cultural Heritage Forum, Aboriginal Affairs Victoria, 20–21 March, 2002
Repatriation, Rhetoric, and Reality: The Repatriation of Australian Indigenous Human Remains and Sacred Objects, paper delivered to Australian Registrars Committee Conference, Melbourne, 8–9 October 2001

Portus, Martin
Conferences/seminars: The New New Thing: How to Make it a Lasting Success, address at the National Public Affairs Convention, Canberra, November 2001
Why Do an Arts Degree?, address to students of Arts Department, ANU, August 2001
Positioning the National Museum of Australia in the Current Cultural Debate, address to curatorial arts students ANU, March 2002
Opening address, final year Landscape Architecture Design Studio, University of Canberra, 2001
Opening address, Not the Graduate Show, School of Art, National Institute of the Arts, Canberra, June 2002

Raile, Annette

Ramsden, Maria

Reynolds, Amanda
Conferences/seminars: Indigenous Performances at the National Museum of Australia, Raising the Curtain, National Forum on Performance in Cultural Institutions, Canberra February 2002
Committees: Chair, Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, National Cultural Institutions Committee, 2001
Shephard, Denis

**Conferences/seminars:** Defining and Marking the Black-Allan Boundary Line between New South Wales and Victoria, 42nd Annual Meeting of the Society for the History of Discoveries, Denver, Colorado, 7 September 2001

Significance and Collections Assessment at the National Museum of Australia, National Forum for Assessing Significance, Sydney, 14 February 2002


Imagining Australia: Maps and Mapping in the National Museum of Australia, Fiftieth Anniversary Conference of the Mapping Sciences Institute, Australia, Melbourne, 12 May 2002

**Publications:** ‘Gondwana to Waaia: Mapping landscape change in Moira Shire’, *The Globe* 52, 2002

Smith, Melinda

**Conferences/seminars:** Textiles and Costume Collections at the National Museum of Australia, Friends of the National Museum of Australia, February 2002

Smith, Mike

**Conferences/seminars:** Environmental History in the Australian Desert: Archaeology, Palaeoenvironments and Changing Landscapes in Western Central Australia, paper given at International Conference on Dryland Change, August 2001, Upington, South Africa

Millers and Mullers: The Archaeo-linguistic Stratigraphy of Technological Change in Holocene Australia, paper given by P McConvell, and MA Smith at the Fifteenth International Conference on Historical Linguistics, August 2001, Melbourne

The Archaeo-linguistic Stratigraphy of Grindstones and Seed Grinding in Aboriginal Australia, seminar, Department of Linguistics, ANU (jointly with Dr Pat McConvell), 4 July 2001


Meet the Megafauna, exhibition preview and talk, Friends of the National Museum, 21 July 2001

Behind the Scenes at Tangled Destinies: Displaying the Australian Environment in the Museum, talk for World Environment Day to the Friends of the National Museum and the Environment Institute of Australia, 5 June 2002


Tait, Robin
Committees: National Council Member, Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials

Thurrowgood, David
Scholarships: National Museum of Australia Overseas Travel Scholarship, ‘Conservation of Operational Large Technology Objects in Museums’, Europe, UK and USA, June 2002

Tonkin, Susan
Committees: Evaluation and Visitor Research Special Interest Group, Museums Australia
Scholarships: Darling Travel Grant (Global), ‘Visitor Research and Evaluation’ Australia, Switzerland, Germany, UK, May to June 2002

Westaway, Michael
Conferences/seminars: Room for Both Repatriation and Research?, Seventh Indo-Pacific Congress on Legal Medicine and Forensic Sciences, Melbourne, September 2001
Room for Both Repatriation and Research?, Australasian Society for Human Biology, December 2001
Sea Change in the Keppels?: Understanding the Effects of Geographic Isolation through Archaeology, Linguistics and Biological Anthropology, co-written with Luisa Miceli, Daniel Rayner and Michael Rowland, Australian Archaeological Association Conference, December 2001
Towards an Understanding of the Taphonomic History of Ngandong and the Implications for a Late Homo erectus Survivor Model, co-written with Luisa Miceli, Daniel Rayner and Michael Rowland, Australian Archaeological Association Conference, December 2001
Repatriation at the National Museum of Australia, National Museum of Australia, March 2002
Towards an Understanding of Treponemal Diseases’ Impact on Aboriginal Populations in South East Australia, Palaeopathology Association Annual Meeting, April 2002
Repatriation at the National Museum of Australia, University of Indiana Anthropology Seminar Series, Bloomington, April 2002
Repatriation at the National Museum of Australia, Smithsonian Anthropology Seminar Series, Washington DC, April 2002
Committees: ACT representative, Australian Archaeological Association
Chair, subcommittee for the Development of Archaeology Week, Australian Archaeological Association
Convenor, Repatriation, World Archaeology Congress

Scholarships: National Museum of Australia Overseas Travel Scholarship, ‘North American Repatriation Programs’, USA, April 2002

White, Lisa
Committees: Chair, Copyright in Cultural Institutions
APPENDIX 7

Volunteers

Anderson, Sallie Curatorial
Avis, Diane Visitor Surveys
Ayre, Gretel Public Programs
Aziz, Adam Public Programs
Bailey, Allan Conservation
Bailey, Stephen PS Enterprise
Bennett, Corrie Public Programs
Bettens, Jennifer PS Enterprise
Bevan, Jeannine Schools and Public Programs
Bowker, Sam Public Programs
Boyle, Maureen Schools Programs
Brinton, Robin PS Enterprise
Buckley, Brian Schools and Public Programs
Cain, Judith Schools Programs
Cox, Jennifer Public Programs
Crichton, Sarah Public Programs
Dale, Richard Schools and Public Programs
Darbyshire, Anmy Public Programs
Daukus, Tony Schools and Public Programs
Dickenson, Mary Library
Diddams, Cate Schools and Public Programs
Dolan, Jim Conservation
Evans, Robert PS Enterprise
Fahey, Merrilyn Public Programs
Forbes, Sandy Schools Programs
Giles, Barbara Schools and Public Programs
Gill, Victoria Conservation
Gligoric, Natasha Public Programs
Goninon, Heather Library
Gray, Rhys Public Programs
Greenwood, Ellen Schools Programs
Halls, Dave PS Enterprise
Hemmingsen, Jan PS Enterprise
Hemmingsen, June PS Enterprise
Henham, Adrian Public Programs
Henkel, Lee PS Enterprise
Hill, Brian Public Programs
Hinde, Liz Schools Programs
Homan, Louise Library
Howarth, Gina Public Programs
Hutka, Janice Schools and Public Programs
Ireland, Penny Public Programs
Jackson, Colleen Schools and Public Programs
Jennings, George PS Enterprise
Jennings, Yonny PS Enterprise
Johnson, Joe PS Enterprise
Keneally, Patricia Schools and Public Programs
Kerr, Ron Public Programs
Kinloch, Lucy Schools and Public Programs
Kiss, Carolyn Public Programs
Larkin, Barry Conservation
Law, Colin PS Enterprise
Le, Ha Public Programs
Leadbetter, David PS Enterprise
Lee, Benny Public Programs
Leowald, Uyen Schools Programs
Lindsay, Grahame PS Enterprise
Logue, Christine Schools Programs
Longhurst, Dianna PS Enterprise
Macdonald, John PS Enterprise
Mathews, Alana Public Programs
McGrath, Debra Schools Programs
McNamara, Monica Library
Melling, Paul PS Enterprise
Mewett, Craig Schools Programs
Miers, Vicki Schools Programs
Miles, David PS Enterprise
Millard, Jon PS Enterprise
Mitchell, Suzanne PS Enterprise
Murray, Clair Public Programs
Nichols, Rod Schools Programs, Visitor Surveys, and PS Enterprise
Nicolaou, Helen Public Programs
O’Connor, Patrick Schools and Public Programs
Percival, Alec PS Enterprise
Pollard, Felicity Public Programs
Rebbeck, Amanda Visitor Surveys
Reidy, Anna Visitor Surveys
Roberts, David Schools and Public Programs
Roberts, Josephine Schools and Public Programs
Rosser, Mike PS Enterprise
Sandeman, Dianne Public Programs
Sandeman, Ron Public Programs
Sawatzki, Valda Public Programs
Shirley, Jeannette Schools and Public Programs
Smith, Alice Visitor Surveys
Smith, Stella Schools and Public Programs
Spence, Dawn Schools and Public Programs
Spence, Merryn Schools Programs
Sriniwan, Jaishree Conservation
Stepto, David PS Enterprise
Strange, Rosie Schools Programs
Ta, Kimberly Public Programs
Tacy, Robert PS Enterprise
Thompson, Margaret Public Programs
Toohy, Barbara PS Enterprise
Townsend, David PS Enterprise
Turner, John Schools Programs
Walker, Kate Public Programs
Wardle, David PS Enterprise
White, Peter Schools and Public Programs
Whittaker, John PS Enterprise
Wong, Grace Public Programs
Wright, Alyson Public Programs
APPENDIX 8

Acquisitions to the National Historical Collection

Material approved by Council 1 July 2001 – 30 June 2002

Aniba, Wilfred

Two traditional dugong hunting whaps and points

The two traditional dugong hunting whaps constructed by Mr Wilfred Aniba reflect the traditional Saibai Island cultural knowledge passed down from Mr Aniba’s forefathers. Mr Aniba is well respected for his carved work in traditional hunting spears, animal carvings and traditional model boats.

Purchase

Australian Army History Unit Collection East Timor Material — 2000

This collection consists of a variety of material collected by the Australian Army History Unit in East Timor. It includes several handmade weapons, INTERFET and UNTAET merchandise, and information leaflets and posters.

Donation

Australian Broadcasting Corporation Collection No.3

Outside broadcast van

As a national institution, the ABC occupies a place in the social and cultural history of Australia and in the memory of many Australians. The outside broadcast van exemplifies the changing nature of broadcast technology and demonstrates the ABC’s continuing commitment to the community it serves.

Transfer

Australian Bureau of Statistics

1991 Census of Population and Housing pin board

The pin board was constructed in Canberra from 153,300 pins and represents how the census maps the people of our nation. Its size and popular appeal have helped it become an icon of the Australian census.

Transfer

Australia’s for a Constitutional Monarchy: Referendum Material — 1999

A variety of material used to promote the ‘No’ campaign for the Republic Referendum in 1999 — t-shirt, placards, posters and stickers.

The material represents one of the major political debates in recent times, when Australians were asked to vote on the establishment of the Commonwealth of Australia as a republic and replace the Queen and Governor-General with a President.

Donation
Barker, Roy, No. 2
Stone implements
There are few Aboriginal people alive who have knowledge about the manufacture of stone implements and there are even fewer who make them today. Roy Barker is one of the small group who manufactures hafted stone implements and is an important link between 'tribal' people of central New South Wales who had extensive knowledge about the manufacture and use of stone implements and the present.

Purchase

Bennett, Isobel
1925 Remington typewriter
This typewriter was used by Dr Bennett to write the many drafts and final manuscript of *Australian Seashores*. This text remains an important contribution to the discipline of natural history in Australia.

Donation

Bishop, Bronwyn
Engraved blow torch
The blow torch was exhibited in the *Women with Attitude: 100 years of Political Action* exhibition. It was a humorous award made to Senator Bronwyn Bishop by her parliamentary colleagues after the 1992 Senate Estimates and Joint Public Accounts Committee hearings.

Donation

Blackburn, Valerie
Coat and quilt
Coat and quilt presented to Mrs Blackburn by the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration. In 1947, Mrs Blackburn brought the items with her to Australia on board the *Heintzelman*, the first ship carrying non-British sponsored migrants.

Donation

Bodenwieser, Gertrud
Dance costumes and associated material
Gertrud Bodenwieser, a celebrated European dancer and choreographer associated with modernist/expressionist dance, was widely applauded for her dance pieces. Forced to flee from Nazi-occupied Austria in 1938, Bodenwieser took refuge in Australia where she formed the Bodenwieser Ballet group with some of her dancers who had also escaped. She played a vital role in bringing modern dance to Australia, especially to remote country areas where the company frequently toured. Through dances and her influence on her students, Bodenwieser has had a profound effect on Australian dance and culture.

Donation
Brierly, John
Fishing spear
The fishing spear was purchased from John Brierly of Moruya who made it to catch river fish. The fishing spear follows the same form used by the Brierly family for generations. It is made using local sapling timber and fencing wire, and twine to bind the spear to the shaft. The manufacture of the spear shows the adaptability of the local Aboriginal people to a changing environment and the continuity of tradition over many generations.

Purchase

Bula’bula Arts
Painting: Ngambi by Djardie Ashley Wodalpa
The painting depicts the Wagilag clan’s relationship to Ngiliptji quarry, a significant Aboriginal place in eastern Arnhem Land. Stone blades from Ngiliptji were highly valued for use as spearheads and were used at least up to 1950 and were preferred by some men over metal blades (and other stone) which were being widely used in Arnhem Land well before this time. The stone is said to have special mythical qualities which improved its efficiency as a hunting and fighting weapon. The site’s significance has been recognised by its inclusion on the Register of the National Estate.

Purchase

Bush Toys
Toys from three Eastern Arrernte communities from Central Australia
These 39 works were commissioned for the Bush Toys exhibition and were created from 1997 to 1999. The works were made by 11 artists. Aboriginal communities have always produced toys for their children as teaching tools to prepare them for adulthood. Historically these were miniature versions of implements. Since the 1970s, when many of the adults became involved in working on the cattle stations, the toys have incorporated the horse and rider and later the creation of miniature scenes of stockmen, stockyards and rodeos. Over time, the toys echoed the changing technology in use and trucks, motor bikes, helicopters and planes were made. These objects fall within the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Program’s targeted collecting area of children’s material.

Purchase

Calaby, Dr John
Three bark paintings
The three bark paintings were collected by Dr John Calaby while working in Darwin in 1960. Hollow trees for possums and other animals is attributed to Mick Magani. Two ceremonial barks (late 1950s) were given to Dr Calaby by Dr Fred Rose who acquired them from Fred Gray, the founder of the Umbakumba Aboriginal settlement on Groote Eylandt.

Donation

Christies Auction 2001 (Arthur Phillip)
Original, first-edition book, Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay, (1789), printed on woven paper and errata leaf
The *Voyage of Governor Phillip to Botany Bay* is a first-hand account of the early years of settlement at Sydney Cove. Written by the first governor of the colony, it gives the reader an insight into the problems faced during the early days of the Sydney Cove settlement. It is renowned for its remarkable illustrations.

*Purchase*

**Christies Auction 2001 (Ned Kelly)**


The Jerilderie Letter was drafted by Ned Kelly immediately before the Kelly gang's hold-up of Jerilderie on 10 February 1879. The John Hanlon transcription of the original letter was made the following day.

The *Australasian Sketcher* and the lantern slides include images of some of the key incidents of the Kelly Gang story.

*Purchase*

**Cobcroft, Gwen**

One hunting boomerang

A boomerang of dark brown burnished wood with a band of light pigment on one end. Collected in the 1930s in the Northern Territory, the addition of pigment suggests that it had ceremonial uses as well.

*Donation*

**Connors, Jane**

Three scrapbooks: one of the Coronation of Queen Elizabeth II in 1953 and two of the Royal Tour to Australia in 1954

Aspects of experience and engagement with public events, personal relationships to royalty, popular press and shifts in national and international relations since the 1950s are also illuminated through these works.

*Donation*

**Coulson, Bill**

13 watercolours painted at Hermannsburg:

Albert Namatjira (1902–1959), *Haast's Bluff, McDonnell Ranges* c.1959

Benjamin Landara (1921–1985), (Untitled)

Gabriel Namatjira (1941/2–1969), *In the McDonnells*

Basil Rantjea (Rantji) (1936–1999), *Western McDonnell Ranges*

Otto Pareroultja (1914–1973), *Range Scene* (2 paintings)

Edwin Pareroultja (1918–1986), *Range Scene*

Henoch Raberaba (1914–1975), *Range Scene*

Herbert Raberaba (1920–1980), *James Range*

Unknown artist (Untitled)

TJ Gleeson (active late 1950s), *Stanley Chasm, Simpsons Gap, Morning in the McDonnells*
This collection was selected in 1958 and 1959 by Rex Battarbee at the request of the owner’s father, Mr Bill Coulson, then President of the Queensland Society of Amateur Anthropologists. There was considerable interest and appreciation of Aboriginal art at the time, of both traditional works and art produced using western materials. Mr Coulson was a collector with a great personal interest in this art. He was also the producer of two films of the outback and one film of the Royal Flying Doctor Service.

**Purchase**

**Davis, Colin**
Blade shears, a sharpening stone and a handmade wool-depth gauge
The fine-wool production sector is a particularly important element of the wool-growing industry as a whole. Great care is taken with shearing stud rams and this is performed only by the best shearers using hand shears. Colin Davis performed this work at Merryville, near Yass NSW, one of Australia’s leading fine-wool producing properties for almost 50 years. The hand-shears are also representative of that era of wool-growing before mechanical shears were commonly adopted in the late-nineteenth century.

**Donation**

**Dean-Carell, Beth**
1950s full-length strapless formal evening gown and a pair of white kid full length evening gloves
The dress was bought at short notice when Mrs Dean-Carell was informed she would be presented to the Royal Party at the Royal Command Performance of the ballet Corroboree at the Tivoli Theatre, Sydney in 1954. Mrs Beth Dean-Carell was commissioned by Dorothy Helmrich, of the NSW Arts Council, to produce the ballet for the first tour to Australia by Queen Elizabeth II.

**Donation**

**Carell, Victor and Dean-Carell, Beth No.4**
54 objects including masks, drums, bowls, necklaces, tapa cloth and mats
These objects were collected by Victor Carell and Beth Dean-Carell during their many years of research into dance in the Pacific Islands and Papua New Guinea. They travelled extensively documenting the instruments, dances and music they experienced as well as the objects they collected or received as gifts.

**Donation**

**de Boer, John and Sonoko**
A Hobun typewriter and ten accessories imported to Australia in 1976 and used to produce the first Japanese language newspaper published in Australia
The ‘ideogrammatic’ character typewriter with about 6000 characters was later used for translations into and from the Chinese and Korean languages.

**Donation**
Dulhunty, John and Roma

The Hollow Log

This homemade mobile cabin was used by geologist John Dulhunty and his wife Roma during their field research studying the geology and hydrology of Lake Eyre.

*Donation*

Ernabella

Woven spinifex and raffia emu (kalaya) and goanna (ngintaka) by Pantjiti Lionel were offered for acquisition at the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival, 2001. They represent a development in the range of secular work produced in the Ernabella locality of South Australia.

*Purchase*

Eseli

Crocodile and war fighter planes headdresses

*Purchase*

Gale, Ronald L

Freemasonry

The Ronald L Gale Freemasonry collection comprises the Masonic regalia of three members of the Gale family, plus male clothing and female outfits which were worn at public Freemasonry functions. The addition of two jewels marking significant milestones in Ron Gale’s life as a Mason extends the collection. The first jewel celebrates his 50 year association with Freemasonry whilst the second represents his term as an elected Junior Grand Warden of the United Grand Lodge of New South Wales.

*Donation*

Gillen, Dr Robert

Sketches by Erlikilyoka

A notebook containing 30 sketches principally by Erlikilyoka (also known as Jim Kite). The sketches depict camp life during the Spencer and Gillen expedition to the Gulf of Carpentaria in 1901–1902. Erlikilyoka acted as a guide for Baldwin Spencer and FJ Gillen on this expedition. The sketches are of varying size in mostly pencil, with some in pen and ink and coloured pencil. Well-known examples of the artist’s work are held by the South Australian Museum.

*Donation*

Goodmans Auction 2000

2 boomerangs and spear by Mick Tjakamarra

Spear by Billy Stockman Tjapaltjarri

Spearthrower by Albert Namatjira

Mick Tjakamarra was an important figure in the early days of the ‘Papunya movement’, a significant art movement of the Western Desert. Mick Tjakamarra and Billy Stockman Tjapaltjarri were ceremonial leaders and these objects, painted with totemic designs, are material evidence of this. The spearthrower was painted by Albert Namatjira, a well-known Arrernte artist. As the first recognised Aboriginal artist, Namatjira has an important place in Aboriginal art history.
His landscape paintings helped to make non-Indigenous people more aware of Aboriginal art, although not everyone appreciated his talent or understood how his paintings reflected his connection to country. He also came to symbolise the differences between the rhetoric and realities of assimilation.

**Purchase**

**Gurrmanamana, Frank**

Woven fishtrap

This commissioned woven fishtrap was made by Frank Gurrmanamana and family. The object was made at their clan estate of Djunawunya near the mouth of the Blyth River in 2000. Gurrmanamana is the senior elder for the clan. This fishtrap is an important item of material culture but also has major significance for the clan’s association to their land. The object is supported by a video record of the making of the fishtrap which also includes Gurrmanamana’s account of how the totemic fishtrap came ashore and created various features of the Djunawunya estate. Frank Gurrmanamana is the central figure in the multimedia project *People of the Rivermouth*.

**Purchase**

**Hall, Judith**

Three items of boy’s ski clothing dating from the 1930s

17 items of women’s clothing dating from the 1960s and the early 1970s ranging from formal daytime wear to smart casual clothing to underwear and nightwear

All items are representative of clothing worn at the time for cross-country skiing and as the daily wardrobe of a middle-class Australian woman of a particular era. The presence of brand and shop labels in the clothing means that the collection is also significant for demonstrating patterns of retail women’s clothing in Australia.

**Donation**

**Head, Genevieve**

One rectangular metal breastplate inscribed *King Too Too Crack Horsebreaker and Glastonbury Coach Groom*

The breastplate was acquired by Ms Head’s father, a skilled horseman, while serving with the Australian Army in Queensland during the Second World War. He returned to Western Australia after his discharge and it has been in the family ever since. King Too Too’s breastplate is significant as it announces his skills as horsebreaker and groom. It also records more maker’s information than any other known breastplate.

**Purchase**

**Health Department of Western Australia**

16 anti-smoking sports trading cards

The Aboriginal Social Justice Task Force report recognised youth smoking as an issue of concern. The Smoking and Health Program developed the Aboriginal Sport Star swap cards, capitalising on the swap card craze. The cards promoted a health message by using young, positive Aboriginal sports people as role models.

**Donation**
Department of Health No. 5
Three posters and one book
This collection deals with the issues which are affecting Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities today and represents a united effort to deal with HIV/AIDS in a culturally appropriate manner.

Donation

Hiddins, Les
Camping and research equipment and clothing belonging to the Bush Tucker Man
The collection includes hat and clothing, an ALICE pack, secateurs and sheath, camera and lenses, a Barrett HF radio, camping equipment, a copy of the thesis ‘Survive to Live’, and an Australian Army ‘snack map’.

The collection illustrates Hiddins’ work in researching, collecting and cataloguing bush foods in the Australian bush, both in his capacity as a member of the armed forces investigating survival resources in northern Australia and through the Australian Broadcasting Corporation’s Bush Tucker Man series. The collection evokes both the nature of Hiddins’ research and the characteristics of his media persona.

Donation

Hilliard, Winifred
Ernabella Arts material: Art and craft items, books and photographs
The collection is significant for the depth and range of material associated with a single Aboriginal settlement, Ernabella, its art centre and with Winifred Hilliard, the donor, who was the Arts Adviser to Ernabella Arts between 1954 and 1986. This material is invaluable for documenting the history of Ernabella and the women’s art movement there.

Donation

Hooke, Rose
Hockey memorabilia
The collection contains sporting memorabilia associated with two individuals: the donor, Rose Hooke (nee Little), and prominent umpire of women’s hockey, Frances Newsome.

The items relating to Rose Hooke are the hockey stick and three rule books. The blazers and badges belonging to Frances Newsome date from the late 1930s, and carry insignia of the Australian team, and initials relating to her affiliation with national and international women’s hockey associations and umpiring activities.

Donation

Horacek, Judy — Collection No.2
The collection consists of 45 cartoons by freelance cartoonist Judy Horacek produced from mid-1980s to 2001.

The cartoons provide social and political comment on gender relations. Horacek’s work has appeared in newspapers and journals including The Australian, The Age and The Sydney Morning Herald.

Purchase
Horner, Jack
Booklet from 1967 Referendum *Right Wrongs, Write Yes*
This referendum booklet was borrowed for the exhibition on the 1967 referendum, *Right Wrongs, Write Yes*. The booklet presents the ‘Yes’ argument for the ‘Aboriginals’ question and is a key document in Australian Indigenous history. It has the added significance in that it is associated with Jack and Jean Horner who were actively involved with the referendum debate in 1967.

*Donation*

Injalak Arts and Crafts Association
Eight West Arnhem Land artworks: Pandanus basket and bowl by Priscilla Badari, pandanus mats by Anita Nayinggul, Rita Namartnyilk and Kathy Garnarradj, two t-shirts with Injalak Arts and Crafts Association Inc. logo and two metres of printed fabric by Merrill Girrabul.

*Purchase*

Institute for Sustainable Irrigated Agriculture
Two Watertable Watch signs, two Watertable Watch test well flags and a Watertable Watch Program record book
Watertable Watch is a community-based education program set up to raise public awareness of groundwater and salinity problems in local areas and to stimulate community actions.

*Transfer*

Intrepid International
94 sports trading cards featuring 22 Indigenous Rugby League players and one Olympic athlete
The cards were donated by Intrepid Trading Cards International of North Sydney. These cards are from the 1996 collection and record Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander participation and achievements in the sport of Rugby League.

*Donation*

Kamminga, Johan
One wooden container and a stone core
The container and stone implement are part of a collection by Dr Brian Hayden acquired during fieldwork in Western Australia. The manufacture of the container is described in detail in his book *Paleolithic Reflections*. It was made from a gum tree (Eucalyptus floctoniae) standing about 15 kilometres south-east of Cundelee. Cores comprise blocks of stone from which blades are struck. This core consists of a hard, very fine-grained white rock.

*Donation*

Karyuka, Robert
Kayaman (engraver and resin spatula)
The Museum has an extensive collection of Wik material which currently holds two other Wik engravers from earlier periods. The addition of this piece shows the continuity of knowledge and traditions.

*Purchase*
Kimber, RG

Pintupi wooden, bark and stone implements and ochre and contemporary Western Desert Aboriginal artworks dealing with the theme of biological invasion — 1970s – 1980s

This collection consists of ethnographic items which belonged to a group of nine Pintupi people who lived fully traditional lives in the isolated Lake Mackay area of the Western Desert until 1984, when they made contact with the Kiwikurrer community. At this time, they met Europeans for the first time. This collection documents the last known fully traditional Aboriginal group in Australia, and the last case of initial contact between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians.

The collection also includes some post-contact contemporary artworks from the Western Desert which deal with environmental history themes such as Indigenous responses to the introduced European wild rabbit.

Donation

Laing, Dawn

Miss Western Australia and Miss Australia Quest material

The Dawn Laing Miss Australia Quest 1961 Collection chronicles the rise of Ms Laing to the title of Miss Western Australia and her participation in the 1961 Miss Australia Awards. The collection also details Ms Laing’s key involvement in the promotion of Western Australia as a host contender for the Commonwealth Games in 1962. The collection reflects the importance of the beauty queen to Australian society during the 1950s and 1960s and will enable the Museum to better interpret the life of young unmarried women in rural communities. The history of the Miss Australia Awards reflects the changing attitudes to competitions based on ideals of beauty and the role of women in society.

Donation

Lawes-Gilvear, Nita

Autoharp and carry case

Nita Lawes contracted poliomyelitis in 1937 at the age of 11. When she was 16 years old Nita acquired the autoharp, playing at parties and concerts around her local district through her young adult life. The auto-harp used by Nita is on display in the Eternity gallery.

Donation

Lee, Gullawan Daniel Roque

Painted turtle shell

Gullawan Daniel Roque Lee is an artist and didgeridoo player from the Larrakia Nation, Darwin, Northern Territory. He painted the story of the Kenbi land claim on the shell remains of a large female green sea turtle. The turtle shell illustrates the claimants’ participating in the struggle for their land rights and describes some of the dreaming stories relevant to the local Larrakia Nation.

Purchase

Lee, Mary

Larrakia flag designed by Bill Day

This collection comprises one flag which has a central black panel with a stylised tree with three green leaves on top of a yellow mound. There is a band of red on each side of the black panel. The flag was designed by Bill Day and is an important symbol for the Larrakia people.

Purchase
Levit, Stan
Arthur Stace’s Eternity Sign
The Eternity symbol has become an Australian ‘icon’. The story of Arthur Stace’s salvation in Sydney in the 1930s and the appearance of the mysterious Eternity word chalked on street pavers, captured the imagination of the nation. The ephemeral nature of the medium, the chalked word, means the sign is especially precious and remarkable. This is one of only two examples of Arthur Stace’s Eternity still in existence.
Purchase

Lockhart River Community
Two old baskets, four contemporary baskets, four necklaces, two armbands and a seed rattle
The range of baskets illustrates the history of basket weaving in the area and represents the recent retrieval and retention of skills project that was carried out at Lockhart River. The collection illustrates the skills of the women in this area and Pacific Islander influence on the Lockhart River region.
Purchase and donation

Luck, Adrian
The Adrian Luck collection
This collection comprises 75 objects collected between 1961 and 1973, when Mr Luck was a teacher in six Aboriginal communities: Hermannsburg, Papunya, Goulburn Island and Yirrkala in the Northern Territory and Aurukun and Lockhart River in Queensland. The collection includes boomerangs, spears, armbands, hair string, headdresses, carvings and grass skirts. Some of the objects were made within the communities where he taught, others were gifts from communities he visited.
Donation

Lummis, Ian
Beehive
This beehive is an American-designed Langstroth hive modified to meet the needs of a mobile honey bee industry. As rural and urban development increased the fragmentation of pollen-rich eucalyptus forests, bee keepers transported their hives to remnant woodlands.
Donation

Maruku Arts and Crafts No. 2
Two Kungkarangkaipa Piti by Margaret Dagg
Kungkarangkaipa Pita by Nyupaya Kaika
Bird Sculpture by Pulya Taylor
Tjukurpa (Dreaming) stories of the activities of Ancestral Beings during the time of creation are burnt into the wood in a contemporary style. The design on the three piti relate to the Kungkarangkaipa Tjukurpa, or the Seven Sisters Dreaming, a significant Dreaming story relevant to the spirituality of many Aboriginal nations across Australia. The acquisition of these objects show the continuity of knowledge and traditions in these regions.
Purchase
Maruku Arts and Crafts No. 3
Six spears, two spearthrowers, one club and one punu carving
The group of objects reflects two aspects of Pitjantjatjara culture: the ceremonial and the secular.
With the exception of the carving, the objects are also important hunting and fighting weapons
which are still used in the Anangu Pitjantjatjara homelands.
*Donation*

Helen Maxwell Gallery
Three painted ceramic pots by Hermannsburg artists, Esther Kennedy, Carol Rontji and
Clara Inkamala
The pots are not only significant as examples of art and craft production, but they also have
important links to Aboriginal culture in terms of depicting animals which are important totemically
or as sources of food. One pot shows the western quoll which is now locally extinct.
*Purchase*

McAvoy/Syer, Ada Corbett
Kangaroo skin coat and a silver military forces button
Ada Corbett Syer 1910–1991 was a nurse who enlisted at the outbreak of the Second World War and
was posted to the 2/10 AGH. Evacuated from Singapore on the *Vyner Brooke*, she survived the
bombing and sinking of the ship and was eventually repatriated to Australia. After the war, she
worked for many years in hospitals in country Victoria. The coat is a rare and well provenanced
example of clothing made from native fur.
*Purchase and donation*

McColive, Nettie
Quilts, certificates, doyleys and photographs relating to the life of Minetta (Nettie) McColive
This collection helps to document issues such as women in rural Australia, quilting and needlework,
education in the outback, quilting shows and competitions. Mrs McColive's work has been the
subject of considerable interest.
*Donation*

Melbourne Women's Walking Club
Cloth badge and teaspoon bearing the insignia of the Club
Bushwalking is a popular recreation in Australia and the Melbourne Women's Walking Club,
founded in 1922, was formed specifically for women. It provided women living in Melbourne with a
means of exploring parts of Victoria that were accessible only on foot, at a time when there were
overwhelming social sanctions preventing women from travelling anywhere without male
chaperones. A silver teaspoon is awarded by the Club to members of 30 years standing.
*Donation*

Moree Bootscooters
The collection consists of boots, polo shirt, hat, and ornaments offered to the Museum to mark the
participation of the Moree Bootscooters in the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal
and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in 2001.
The Bootscooters dance group originated as part of an ‘Aboriginal health through exercise’ program, and reflects both the desire of these women to invest in their own wellbeing and the innovative approach to health care management being pursued by health care workers in Moree.

购买

Mualgau Minaral

两枚版画

该收藏包括两枚由Mualgau Minaral呈交给博物馆作为对他们2001年第一届跟踪Kultja:全国土著和Torres Strait岛民文化节期间支持的感谢的版画。这些版画在堪培拉被切割和印刷作为演示版画。它们是2001年第一届跟踪Kultja:全国土著和Torres Strait岛民文化节期间由Mualgau Minaral艺术家集体在托雷斯海峡岛的莫亚岛的莫亚岛艺术作品的例子。

捐赠

Murphy, Leo

两枚品牌铁和来自Idracowra站的REGA煤油燃烧器该收藏包括两枚品牌铁和来自Alice Springs牧区的Northern Territory。放牧工作中的品牌铁是放牧业的组成部分。

捐赠

Newman, Elizabeth Gray

三个洋娃娃和三本1930年以前出版的儿童书

该收藏包括三个洋娃娃，两个来自德国，一个来自法国，以及三本儿童书《Twinkletoes and Nibblenuts》由May Byron，《Just for you》由Pauline Croll和《Grannie’s Little Rhyme Book》由H Willebeek Le Mair。这些物品都属于Newman夫人，当她在20世纪30年代时。

捐赠

Newson, Lennah

一个编织篮

该收藏包括一个编织篮，该篮子于2001年在跟踪Kultja:全国土著和Torres Strait岛民文化节期间作为购买提供。它代表了目前在塔斯马尼亚的工艺复兴和当代工艺实践的建立。它具有当代设计，不是传统塔斯马尼亚文化中制造的。

购买

Nicholson, Mary Davis

两件雕塑品

Peter Nicholson是澳大利亚最好的讽刺漫画家和政治评论家。他以前是《The Age》的编辑漫画家，Nicholson的兴趣在于雕塑发展到他的艺术形式。Howard和Beazley的雕塑作品展示了Nicholson的工作从二维到三维的转变，以及他对政治评论的贡献。

通过Commonwealth Government’s Cultural Gifts Program捐赠
Noakes, RC
One 1950s style cape made from platypus pelts
RC Noakes started collecting dead platypus that he came across while trapping rabbits on the family property ‘Woombi’ in the New England Highlands, New South Wales during the early twentieth century. The pelts used to make this cape range in age from 60 to 100 years old. Noakes tanned the platypus pelts by hand and then organised to have them made into a cape by the furrier, Cornelius Furs, in Sydney.

Donation

Nona, Dennis
Contemporary Torres Strait Island painting
The painting by Mr Dennis Nona from Badu Island is acrylic on paper. The design shows a young warrior seeking his ancestors’ guidance before warfare. This contemporary work demonstrates the connection of Torres Strait Islanders with their customs and ancestors.

Purchase

Northern Territory Environment Centre
Stickers, posters and t-shirt
This collection is a sample of well-documented ephemera providing a 1997 snapshot of the organised protest against the planned development of the Jabluka uranium mine in the Kakadu World Heritage Area, Northern Territory.

Purchase

Office of the Governor-General
The ‘Olympic Doors of the Year 2000’ statuette (after a work by Nag Arnoldi) was presented to the then Governor-General of Australia, Sir William Deane, in 2000 by the Australian Olympic Committee. The statuette consists of five figures representing the five continents participating in the Olympic Games and holding the Olympic rings aloft, supported by a plinth on two offset columns.

Donation

Political Humour Competition 1999
134 political cartoons collected under the auspices of the Museum’s 1999 National Political Humour Competition
The cartoons provide a satirical record of the major events and personalities in Australian politics in 1999. Major topics addressed within the collection include the Goods and Services Tax, the Sydney Olympics, the ‘cash comment controversy’ on talk back radio, the defeat of Premier Jeff Kennett in the Victorian election, the Republic Referendum, the struggle for independence in East Timor, racism, Aboriginal land rights and Australia’s international relations. The collection features works from all of Australia’s major metropolitan newspapers.

Donation
Political Humour Competition 2001

150 political cartoons collected under the auspices of the Museum’s 2001 National Political Humour Competition

The cartoons provide a satirical record of the major events and personalities in Australian politics in 2001. Major topics addressed within the collection include the 2001 election, asylum seekers, and the war in Afghanistan. There are examples from all major metropolitan newspapers as well as material from regional publications.

Donation

Prior, Bill

Bronco branding competition posters and rule books

Bronco branding was once the main method of working cattle in inland and northern Australia. While its use on stations is now limited, the 1980s saw the emergence of bronco branding competitions in Queensland, South Australia and the southern Northern Territory. The posters date from the first competition in the Alice Springs district as well as from some of the first in northern South Australia. The rule books prescribe how these competitions are to be judged and the criteria used.

Donation

Puckett, Alan

One Harley Davidson Sportster

Alan Puckett was commissioned to paint a Harley Davidson Sportster 1997 motorbike for the Eternity gallery. The ‘Passion’ Harley is one of the few intact remaining examples of this transient yet popular art form by an artist widely admired and respected in racing, spray painting and motorbike riding circles.

Purchase

Red Earth Gallery

One didjeridu of undecorated mallee

The collection consists of one didjeridu of undecorated mallee wood offered for acquisition by Red Earth Gallery at the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in 2001. Lewis Burns, Director of Red Earth Gallery of Dubbo, participated in the performance, in the broadcast program and at the village marketplace and the instrument was made during the festival.

Purchase

Ross, Barbara

Nine examples of Australian needlework produced in the 1930s – 1950s, fourteen pieces of imported souvenir ware depicting a diverse range of Australian war memorials, and one set of Royal Stafford souvenir ware decorated with panoramic images of Ayers Rock.

Donation
Saibai Island Community Council
Saibai Island Canoe
This canoe represents many historical facets of Torres Strait Islander culture including trade, transport, navigation and customary exchange networks throughout the region. The Saibai Island Council consists of seven individual clan elders. Each of these, representing their individual clan groups and expertise, worked on the construction of the canoe, making it a unique object.

Purchase

Savage, Norman
Two model pearl luggers
For many generations, model boat making has been a tradition amongst Torres Strait Islanders. Men and young boys race their models against each other and neighbouring Island groups usually culminating at the annual model boat festival held in the Torres Strait. Model boats are made with exact precision and detail and document the artist’s personal history as well as the pearling trade of the Torres Strait Islands and Western Australia.

Purchase

Select Australia
31 different collectors trading cards featuring 15 Aboriginal Australian Football League players
Collectable cards featuring images of, and information on, individual players from the various teams are popular with children and young teenagers. These cards are significant in that they record Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander participation and achievements in Australian sports.

Donation

Wolmby, Silas
Kek (spear) and Kuchek olk (cockatoo feather headdress)
The kek (spear) was made by Mr Silas Wolmby, Apelech Co-Boss. Spears are extremely important within Wik culture. They are used for hunting, fighting, storytelling and ceremonial purposes. Clan designs, colours and paint are used to mark identity. The Kuchek olk (cockatoo feather headdress) was also made by Mr Wolmby. These important objects support the Museum’s collection of Wik material.

Purchase

Special Forever Children’s Art Works
18 pieces of children’s artwork from four primary schools in the Murray–Darling Basin, Broken Hill, New South Wales, Moorook and Winkie, South Australia, and Tongala, Victoria
The Special Forever Program which has been running for nine years, supports the education of present and future custodians of the Murray-Darling Rivers and tributaries. Children learn about the environments of the Murray-Darling catchment area, local and topical environmental concerns, and develop positive attitudes towards sustainable use of environments. The artworks link the diverse environments found in the Murray-Darling Basin with children’s experiences.

Donation
Spender, Dr Dale
Hat, culottes, shirt and vest
Dr Spender wore this outfit to launch the Pankhurst appeal in London in 1983. Designed and made by London artist Delia Whitbread, the handpainted shirt features a copy of a design by suffragette Sylvia Pankhurst.
The outfit symbolises Dr Spender’s personal link with the women’s movement in England and the role many Australian women have played in the international women’s movement since the early 1900s.

Donation

Stanley, Nungalka
Wooden Bird with pokerwork decoration
This object is significant because it broadens the range of material held by Nungalka Stanley, a senior artist at Ernabella Arts. It is a further example in the collection of the technique of pokerwork marking of wooden carvings.

Purchase

Sydney GPO
Post Office material — 1870s–1970s
87 items range from furnishings used for the opening of the Sydney General Post Office in 1874, to telephones, signs, posters, and postal boxes and covers a period of over 100 years of the postal service in Australia.

Transfer

Templar, Gloria
One bull kelp container
This collection consists of one bull kelp container offered for acquisition at the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in 2001. Kelp containers are specific to Tasmania and are used for storing or carrying water. It is made from kelp collected from the rocky areas along the east coast of Tasmania and this particular container is an example of the move to retain traditional skills within the Tasmanian community through contemporary practice.

Purchase

Thaiday, Ken
Shark headdress
Contemporary works such as Mr Ken Thaiday’s Beizam (shark) headdress illustrate the enduring and dynamic cultures of the Torres Strait Island peoples. The Beizam (shark) headdress has totemic significance and indicates the role sea creatures play in Torres Strait Islander culture.

Purchase
**Tiwi Arts Network**

One painted and decorated carving of the head of Purukapari, two pamajini, or body ornaments, three dotting combs, five paint brushes and nine items of ochre.

These objects were acquired during the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in 2001. The carving represents the continuing traditions in the Tiwi Islands, Northern Territory, depicting the ancestral being Purukapali and is related, as are the pamajini, to the significant pukamani ceremony and state of mourning.

*Purchase*

**Tizard, Catherine**

A plane, brace, rule, saw, two hand-drawn house plans, two photographs, a blowtorch and glue melting pot and four augers.

This collection was owned by George and Mary Weir, who emigrated from Scotland to Australia in 1949. The collection illustrates several aspects of life in post-Second World War Australia: the migrant experience of moving to a comparatively remote location to work and using skills learned elsewhere to build a home; work on facilities for the Snowy Mountains Scheme, which was largely carried out by migrants; and participation in suburban development and building construction in a Sydney suburb.

*Donation*

**Turner, Rex and Mary**

A spearthrower, shield, digging stick, boomerang, small club, long pole and two carvings.

Mary Turner was stationed at Meekatharra in Western Australia when she collected the objects at Wiluna. All are good examples of the types of weapons used in Wiluna and outlying regions in eastern Western Australia, 35 years ago. The long pole club was collected by members of a Prince Henry Hospital expedition to the Northern Territory in 1965. Two carvings by Aboriginal artists, a snake and a lizard were collected by Mr Turner’s mother in the late 1950s or 1960s.

*Donation through the Commonwealth Government’s Cultural Gifts Program*

**Wade, BA**

Two G-Well Hi-Stack bag lifter units and a child’s cot.

The Wade Collection includes two G-Well Hi-Stack bag lifter units produced during the Second World War and associated with the Chevrolet truck and transformer already in the National Historical Collection; and a child’s cot.

The bag lifters were made by Peters Brothers, Wade and Allison Pty Ltd, later known as Australian Power. The bag lifters are examples of Australian innovation to meet wartime conditions and reduce manpower requirements in rural areas and in fostering the success of an Australian company, Australian Power, which is still in operation over 50 years after its foundation.

*Donation*
Waringarri Arts Aboriginal Corporation

Two boab nuts

The collection consists of two boab nuts, one carved and one bearing a design in acrylic paint. They were offered for acquisition by Waringarri Arts Aboriginal Corporation of Western Australia during the inaugural Tracking Kultja: The National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Cultural Festival in 2001.

Purchase

Buku Larrngay Mulka Centre, Yirrkala

Dhalwangu clan hollow log coffin by Gawirrin Gumana
Madarupa clan hollow log coffin by Djambawa Marawili
Manggalili clan hollow log coffin by Baluka Maymuru

Burial poles by Djambawa Marawili

In the past, a carved and painted hollow log of this kind would have been the repository for the bones of a dead person. It would have been erected in the centre of a Yingapungapu sand sculpture and left to eventually rot away. Buku Larrngay Mulka Arts Centre was commissioned to negotiate with the three Yingapungapu owning clans to make a hollow log carving specific to their area. The burial poles by Djambawa Marawili were purchased to support the story of Djet, the sea eagle of which the Museum holds several complementary works.

Purchase

Yirrkala

Four carvings: Yambirrku (the parrot fish) by Baluka Maymuru
Mamaparra (Spirit Woman also known as Wuradilagu) by Nawurapu Wunungmurra
Djet (the sea eagle) by Djambawa Marawili
Mamaparra Sisters by Gawirrin Gumana

These carvings are associated with the Yingapungapu sand sculpture which is used in mortuary rituals by clans of the Yirritja moiety in North East Arnhem land.

Purchase

Yunkaporta, Kenlock

Thum pup (firestick)

The Thum pup (firestick) was made by Mr Kenlock Yunkaporta. This object supports the Museum’s extensive collection of Wik material which did not previously include any firesticks. Elders teach the young children how to make and use the firesticks during cultural lessons.

Purchase
APPENDIX 9

Outward loans

Organisations and institutions to which objects from the Museum's collections were lent during the year are listed below.

Art Exhibitions Australia Ltd: Moon rock, aircraft propeller fragment, goosekite model and model rocket for display in the travelling exhibition To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life at the National Museum of Australia and Melbourne Museum.

Australian Heritage Commission: ‘Jewel of the Sea’ necklace by Corrie Fullard, for display in a travelling exhibition.


Australian National University School of Archaeology and Anthropology: A collection of skeletal material on loan for teaching purposes. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

Australian Postal Corporation: Three Aurukun sculptures, one bark painting, two artworks and two Torres Strait Islander dance masks for display in the exhibition Postmark Post Mabo at the Post Master Gallery, Melbourne.

Australian Prospectors and Miners Hall of Fame: A collection of mineral specimens for exhibition in the newly opened Miners Hall of Fame in Kalgoorlie, Western Australia.

Australian War Memorial: Seven objects, displayed in the South African War Gallery at the Australian War Memorial, Canberra. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

Cultural Facilities Corporation (Historic Places ACT): Fowler steam traction engine on display at Lanyon Homestead. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

Flinders University Art Museum: Two art works by Ian Abdulla for display in the exhibition River Land and Memory: The Work of Ian Abdulla at the Flinders University Art Museum, Adelaide.

Great Cobar Heritage Centre: Three clubs and a shield for exhibition at the Great Cobar Heritage Centre, Cobar, New South Wales. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

National Archives of Australia: Six Melanesian objects for display in the exhibition Eye to Eye at the National Archives of Australia, Canberra and for display at a number of venues as part of a travelling exhibition. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

National Capital Authority: Old Parliament House commemorative cup and saucer for display at the Regatta Point Visitor Centre, Canberra. This loan was renewed during 2001–2002.

NT Government, Department of the Chief Minister: National Railways Commission ceremonial wheelbarrow and shovel for use in a sod turning ceremony for the Alice Springs to Darwin railway, Alice Springs, Northern Territory.

Regional Galleries Association of Queensland: 54 ‘Wik Sticks’ for display in a travelling exhibition by Gurang Land Council.

Yass Show Society Inc: Portable steam engine and material relating to the equestrian Emily Roach, for display at the Yass Show, Yass, New South Wales.
APPENDIX 10

Inward loans

Lenders and objects lent to the Museum during the year are listed below. All loans were extended except for those identified as ‘new loans’.

Albury Colless, Marianne: Three cookbooks for display in the Nation gallery.

Anderson, Daryl: Collection of stockman’s plant for display in the Nation gallery.

Archives Office of Tasmania: Convict petition book and 1845 convict record for Catherine Driscoll for display in the Horizons gallery.

Australian Army Museum of Military Engineering: Plane table, alidade, prismatic compass, abney level, plane table tripod and bank of aneroid barometers for display in the Nation gallery.

Australian Broadcasting Corporation: Play School toys and costumes for display in the Hickory Dickory Dock: Play School Clocks exhibition (new loan).

Australian Broadcasting Corporation Sales and Archives: Xylophone and gong for display in the Nation gallery.

Australian Hydrographic Office: Station pointer and parallel rule for display in the Nation gallery.

Australian Museum: Midden artefacts and rifle for display in the Horizons gallery, basket and boomerang for display in the First Australians gallery and a stone axe for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Australian Museum: 13 Torres Strait Island objects for display in the Paipa exhibition (new loan).

Australian National University: Three field survey notebooks and a pollen trap for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.


Baum, Tina: Book for display in the Nation gallery.

BHP: Booklet, chain link, rivet hole punching and iron cast for display in the Nation gallery.

Bowler, Jim: Compass for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Burkhardt, Geoff: Two books for display in the Horizons gallery.

Butler, Michael: Painted Landrover vehicle (new loan).
Canberra Deep Space Communication Centre: Extra vehicular activity suit for display in the To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life exhibition (new loan).

Canberra Museum and Gallery: Scythe for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Castlemaine Art Gallery and Historical Society: Four objects relating to Cobb & Co. for display in the Nation gallery.

Castrission, Peter: Mandolin for display in the Eternity gallery.

Chamberlain-Creighton, Lindy: Azaria Chamberlain’s dress, pants and booties for display in the Eternity gallery.

Coote, Fiona: Three soft toys for display in the Eternity gallery.

Country Women’s Association of Western Australia: Pennant for display in the Eternity gallery (new loan).

Cross, Rosie: Laptop computer for display in the Eternity gallery.

CSIRO Wildlife and Ecology: Skin of a Paradise Parrot for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Daley, Laurie: Kangaroo jumper for display in the Nation gallery.

Department for Administrative and Information Services: 1896 visitors’ book from the North Terrace Lunatic Asylum for display in the Horizons gallery.

Donovan, Joseph: Pair of pants, pair of shoes, shirt and Olympic tie for display in the First Australians gallery (new loan).

Garnett, Julia: Turpentine bowl for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Gilvear, Nita: Harp for display in the Eternity gallery.

Hamagochi, Pearl: NAIDOC award for display in the Eternity gallery.

Hawkins, Ralph (c/- Society of Australian Genealogists): Hose nozzle for display in the Horizons gallery.

Heritage Victoria: Archaeological objects for display in the Nation gallery.

Hilmer, Fred: Sculpture for display in the Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons exhibition (new loan).

Holt, Nicholas: Porthole for display in the Eternity gallery.

Italian Historical Society: Two coffee cups and saucers for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Justice and Police Museum: Replica death mask for display in the Eternity gallery.

King, Geoff: Telephone for display in the Eternity gallery.

Lane, Terrance: Snail shell featuring an engraving of the unofficial version of the Australian coat of arms, displayed in the Nation gallery.

Lee, Mary: 12 Cyclone Tracey registration cards for display in the Eternity gallery.

Lui, Walter: Drawing for display in the Paipa exhibition (new loan).
**Mackay Historical Society:** Cane knife for display in the Nation gallery.

**Macleay Museum:** 13 Torres Strait Island objects for display in the *Paipa* exhibition (new loan).

**Manera, Brad:** Ration blanket for display in the First Australians gallery.

**Marginson, Julie:** Book for display in the Nation gallery.

**McEvoy, Lois:** Pewter tea service, ceramic Buddha, plaque and rank badge all relating to Quong Tart for display in the Horizons gallery.

**Mombassa, Reg:** Sculpture for display in the Eternity gallery.

**Museum of Childhood, Edith Cowen University:** Jigsaw puzzle for display in the Horizons gallery.

**Museum of the Riverina:** Four figurines for display in the Eternity gallery.

**Museum Victoria:** Sandalwood sample for display in the Horizons gallery, AV Jennings house model and booklet for display in the Nation gallery and coffee grinder for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

**Museum Victoria:** Burial post from Yirrkala, fighting club and club with bulbous head for display in the First Australians gallery.

**National Archives of Australia:** Two identification discs for display in the First Australians gallery and three documents for display in the Horizons gallery.

**National Gallery of Australia:** Set of two bush toys for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery and two bark paintings: *Yinapunapu* by Gawirrin Gumana, *Yinapunapu at Baniyala* by Marawaili, and a sea eagle sculpture for display in First Australians gallery.

**National Library of Australia:** Albert medal and Governor Arthur's *Proclamation to the Aborigines* for display in the First Australians gallery; George Shaw — *A Select Cabinet of Natural History*, Sir William Blackstone — *Commentaries on the Laws of England* volumes one and three for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery; pottery dish, part of last rail laid on Trans-Australian Railway, compass used by David Lindsay, pilot's cap and goggles owned by Freda Thompson, Astronomical Ephemeris for the year 1966, ink stand used on the first sale of leases in the Federal Capital Territory for display in the Nation gallery; books: *Racehorse Journal*, Caroline Chisholm — *The ABC of Colonisation*, Caroline Chisholm — *Female Immigration*, Edward Gibbon Wakefield — *The New British Province of South Australia*, Millions Club Journal, Mary Fredrica Maw — *Hints for Pioneering Home Makers*, Short Guide to the Conditions of Land Settlement, anti transportation medal, Benjamin Holl — etching of Edward Gibbon Wakefield Esq, for display in the Horizons gallery (new loan).

**Newcastle Regional Museum:** Bugle for display in the Nation gallery.

**Northcliffe Pioneer Museum:** Saw and spoon for display in the Horizons gallery.

**Note Printing Australia:** Bass relief sculpture of the coat of arms and steel engraved printing die of the $1 note for display in the Nation gallery.

**Parliament House of South Australia:** Two panels of the *Women's Suffrage Petition of 1894* for display in the Horizons gallery.

**Paspaley Pearls:** Pearl diver's helmet for display in the Eternity gallery.
Performing Arts Museum: ‘Great Levante’ magic trick saw and ‘Mo’ matchbox holder for display in the Eternity gallery. Pair of Dame Edna Everidge sunglasses for display in the Nation gallery.

Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery: Convict grave marker for display in the Horizons gallery.

Queensland Museum: Thunderbox and kangaroo skin waterbag for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery and pituri bag for display in the First Australians gallery.

Queensland University of Technology Art Museum: Painting for display in the Paipa exhibition (new loan).

Rennie, John: Fence post for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology Library: Cookbook for display in the Nation gallery.

Rose, Heather: Dress for display in the Eternity gallery.

Ross, John: Silver salver for display in the Eternity gallery.

Royal Geographical Society of QLD: Camera lucida and drawing box for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Russell, Joan: Antarctic jacket for display in the Eternity gallery.


St John’s Schoolhouse Museum: Slate and pencil for display in the Nation gallery.

Salvation Army Heritage Centre: Hat and neck badge for display in the Eternity gallery.

ScreenSound Australia: Gwen Meredith's dictaphone for display in the Eternity gallery.

Smith, Mike: Six Lake Mungo stone tools for display in the First Australians gallery.

Snowy Mountains Hydro-Electric Authority: Current meter for display in the Eternity gallery (new loan).

Somers, Betty: Bible for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

South Australian Maritime Museum: Ship model of the SS Aldinga, portrait of Captain William Thompson, 1901 Christmas menu from SS Allinga, jigsaw puzzle and ship’s wheel for display in the Nation gallery.

State Library of New South Wales: Keystone, medallion, gorget, breastplate, pair of pistols, gorget for display in the Horizons, Eternity and First Australians galleries.

Sunny Valley Merino Stud: Two framed photographs, a presentation sash, sample of raw wool and fabric sample for display in the Nation gallery.

Tart, Ian: Testimonial and plate relating to Quong Tart for display in the Horizons gallery.

Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery: Specimen of Pedder Galaxias for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.

Taylor, Ben and Elena: Table for display in the Nation gallery.

Taylor, Margaret: Kimono for display in the Eternity gallery.

Thaiday, Ken: Bible board and dance machine for display in the Paipa exhibition (new loan).
University of Queensland: False horizon for display in the Nation gallery.
Verasdi, Geza: Pair shoes and an Olympic medal for display in the Eternity gallery.
Vietnam Veterans Motorcycle Club: Motorcycle club jacket for display in the Eternity gallery.
Vretchkoff, David: Surfboard for display in the Eternity gallery.
Wehner, Kirsty: Print and booklet for display in the Nation gallery.
Wight, Ros: Bee suit for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.
Wilde, Kali: Statue for display in the Eternity gallery.
Wilson, Geoff: Sculpture for display in the Bringing the House Down: 12 Months of Australian Political Cartoons exhibition (new loan).
Wilson, Nigel: Golf club for display in the Tangled Destinies gallery.
APPENDIX 11

Freedom of Information

Freedom of Information procedures and initial contact points
Inquiries concerning the procedures for seeking information from the Museum under the Act may be made in writing, by telephone, or in person at the official FOI access point shown below:

FOI Coordinator
National Museum of Australia
Lawson Crescent
Acton ACT 2601

Mail address:
GPO Box 1901
CANBERRA ACT 2601

Telephone: (02) 6208 5005

The Director is the authorised decision-maker under the Act.

Facilities for access
The access point at which members of the public may make inquiries on FOI matters, submit formal requests for access to documents, or inspect documents to which access has been granted, is listed above, and is open from Monday to Friday during business hours.

Categories of documents
The Museum holds minutes, reports and submissions associated with the Council and its committees; general records, including correspondence, reports and minutes of internal meetings in relation to the activities and functions of the organisation; administrative documents such as management, staffing, finance and personnel records; and documentation relating to the Museum’s collections.

Some educational material is made available for purchase by the public. Documents made available to the public free of charge include descriptive brochures about the Museum’s public programs.
APPENDIX 12

National Museum of Australia Service Charter

Vision statement
The National Museum of Australia — exploring the past, illuminating the present and imagining the future.

Who is this Charter for?
This Charter is for you as a visitor to the Museum or as someone who uses our other programs and services. The Charter is also for the staff, volunteers and management of the Museum.

Who are we?
The National Museum of Australia, established by the National Museum of Australia Act 1980, has three core integrated themes: Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultures and histories; the interaction of people with the Australian environment; and Australian society and its history since 1788.

Since its establishment, and based on the three core themes, the Museum has developed a National Historical Collection; managed extensive exhibition, education and other public programs Australia-wide as part of a national travelling exhibition program; prepared publications; produced CD-ROMs and delivered online services through an Internet website.

What do we do?
The Museum provides information and advice services and promotes access and equity policies. We collect, research and manage the National Historical Collection and provide advice on historical objects. The Museum manages internal personnel and financial activities as well as its various existing facilities. The Museum works with private and community sectors in developing and delivering its programs and services. In planning and developing its facilities, issues relating to special needs groups are being addressed.

What can you expect from us?
The Museum service standards below define the quality of the relationship you can expect from us. These standards also apply to the relationship between Museum staff, volunteers and management.

The Museum will:
- inform
- be forward thinking
- be relevant to all its visitors and users
- adapt to the changing expectations and needs of the Australian people
- continue a strong commitment to caring for objects in the collection and on loan to us
- provide high-quality accurate information and strive to meet your physical and intellectual needs
- deliver friendly, courteous, responsive and timely visitor services
- produce high-quality, enjoyable, educational programs.

Staff and management will ensure that your views and suggestions will inform our program and service planning.
The Museum will:

- meet these service standards through strong support of and commitment to this charter
- acknowledge and respond, where possible within five working days, to your input, comment, complaint or suggestion.

Rights and responsibilities

**Rights**
The Museum recognises that you as visitors, users, staff, volunteers and management have rights.

In our work you will:

- be made to feel welcome and at ease
- be treated with respect
- have fair and equal access to the Museum within available resources
- be provided with clear written and verbal information
- be clearly and efficiently directed to the services you require
- be able to learn from and enjoy our programs
- be intellectually stimulated and challenged by our programs
- have a choice in program and service selection.

**Responsibilities**
The Museum expects that its visitors and users will provide feedback to the Museum on its programs and services. We encourage you to:

- tell us what you liked and did not like
- understand that events beyond the control of the Museum may occasionally affect the Museum’s programs and services.

When providing information to the staff, volunteers and management, please ensure that it is accurate and within context. When visiting the museum please care for and respect the objects and materials in the Museum.

**Feedback**
The Museum would like your suggestions and ideas on our programs and services as a means of improving them. The Museum welcomes your feedback, whether it is formal or informal, positive or negative.

The Museum consults its visitors and users through program and service evaluation to ensure that your needs are met and inform our planning. Indeed, such consultation helped to shape this charter.

Representative visitors and users of the Museum as well as its staff, volunteers and management are consulted, through a range of measures, at least once a year in the continuous improvement of this Charter.

**Monitoring and review**
The Museum will ensure that the provisions of this Charter are adhered to through monitoring and review. An internal committee has been established for this purpose and it will report on performance against this Charter in the Museum’s annual reports and whole-of-government reports.
How to contact the Museum

Please direct your suggestions, interests, complaints or other feedback regarding your experience of the Museum’s programs and services to the Director of the National Museum of Australia.

For more information on the development of the Museum you can contact the Public Affairs section of the Museum.

Contact details

Mail:
Director
National Museum of Australia
GPO Box 1901
CANBERRA ACT 2601

Email: information@nma.gov.au
Internet: http://www.nma.gov.au
Telephone: 1800 026 132 (a free call)
           (02) 6208 5351
Facsimile: (02) 6208 5398
# Appendix 13

## Advertising and Market Research

The particulars of payments of $1500 or more that the Museum paid to advertising, market research, polling, direct mail, and media advertising organisations in 2001–2002 are detailed below. All amounts include the GST and have been rounded to the nearest dollar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Organisation</th>
<th>Summary Description</th>
<th>Expenditure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advertising agencies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack Watts Currie</td>
<td>Creative services including concept development and copywriting, brand management, graphic design and production/printing services for the promotion of Museum programs and exhibitions</td>
<td>$348,362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Market research organisations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Market Attitude Research Services</td>
<td>Front-end evaluation of adult responses to proposed <em>Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries</em> exhibition</td>
<td>$10,120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmetrics Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Front-end evaluation of children’s responses to proposed <em>Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries</em> exhibition</td>
<td>$15,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmetrics Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Front-end evaluation of proposed Southern Deserts exhibition</td>
<td>$11,940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Elizabeth Beckmann and Associates</td>
<td>Evaluation of visitor responses to public programs associated with the <em>To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life</em> exhibition</td>
<td>$14,943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmetrics Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Survey of visitors aged 65 years or older to determine their museum visiting preferences and any barriers to access</td>
<td>$45,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmetrics Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Developmental market research for the Museum Shop</td>
<td>$16,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Elizabeth Beckmann and Associates</td>
<td>Evaluation of Schools Programs 2001</td>
<td>$12,524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliott and Shanahan Research</td>
<td>Marketing evaluation for <em>To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life</em> exhibition</td>
<td>$55,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Tourism Research, University of Canberra</td>
<td>Ten year plan for tourism</td>
<td>$24,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Measures Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Media analysis October 2000 – September 2001</td>
<td>$96,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media advertising organisations</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starcom Worldwide</td>
<td>Placement of advertisements for exhibition campaigns and general Museum advertising</td>
<td>$400,816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>$893,790</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## APPENDIX 14

List of sponsors and others who supported the National Museum of Australia July 2001–June 2002

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Special exhibition support</th>
<th>Museum support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cadbury Yowie</td>
<td>Doma Hotels Canberra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Defence</td>
<td>Harris Coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun Microsystems</td>
<td>KPMG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball Solutions Group</td>
<td>Myer Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu</td>
<td>Qantas Airways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singapore Airlines</td>
<td>Rosemount Estate Wines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bureau of Meteorology</td>
<td>SAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoscience Australia</td>
<td>Westpac Institutional Bank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novotel</td>
<td>ACT Rugby Union Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansett Australia</td>
<td>Stock Jeans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Win Television</td>
<td>Ten Capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHP Billiton</td>
<td>Avant Card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accor</td>
<td>Australian National University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX 15

Contact points

The National Museum of Australia operates from several Canberra locations:

- Lawson Crescent, Acton (main complex and administration)
- Mining Industry House, 216 Northbourne Avenue, Braddon, Canberra (office)
- Office and some storage at 45–51 Grimwade Street, Mitchell, Canberra
- Repositories at 9–13 and 90 Vicars Street, Mitchell, Canberra
- Additional storage facilities at McEacharn Place, Mitchell, Canberra

General correspondence

General correspondence to the Museum should be addressed to:

The Director
National Museum of Australia
GPO Box 1901
CANBERRA ACT 2601

Telephone: (02) 6208 5000
Facsimile: (02) 6208 5148
Email: information@gov.au
Internet: http://www.nma.gov.au

Inquiries

Corporate sponsorship and donations (02) 6208 5306
Donations to the collection (02) 6208 5019
Freedom of Information (02) 6208 5005
Finance (02) 6208 5372
Library (02) 6208 5112
Public Affairs (02) 6208 5351
Objects in the collection (02) 6208 5250
COMPLIANCE INDEX

The index below shows compliance with information requirements contained in the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997 and in particular part 2 of the Commonwealth Authorities and Companies (Report of Operations) Orders 2002. Also included is information on compliance with other Commonwealth legislation and policies.

Advertising and market research 61, 161
Audited financial statements 75–107
Board committees 53–4, 111–113
Council Members 53–4, 110–111
Disability strategies 57–9
Effects of Ministerial decisions 56
Enabling legislation and responsible Minister 52
Environmentally sustainable development 56–7
Freedom of Information 55
Indemnities and insurance premiums 56
Judicial decisions and reviews by outside bodies 56
Occupational health and safety 59–61
Ombudsman matters 56
Organisational structure 70
Privacy legislation 55
Review of operations and future prospects 5–73
Service Charter 56, 158–160
Significant events 55
Statement on governance 52–4
Workplace diversity 71
INDEX

Abbott, Hon. Tony, 31
ABC, 22, 26, 31
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Commission, 49
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, 16–17, 24, 26–7, 32, 50
acquisitions, 45
Anbarra people, 34
bark paintings, 48
Chinese exhibition, 38
education, 32
Haddon collection, 48–9
human remains and sacred/secret objects, 49
product sales, 64
staff, 71
Aboriginal Studies Press, 34
access, 7–8, 14–16, 47, 57–9, 67
see also visitors
acquisitioning, 45–6
accidents and incidents, 60–1
accountability and management, 52–73, 110–13
acquisitions, 15, 21, 40, 45–6, 132–50
duty curator scheme, 47
see also donations
ACT Children’s Week, 36
ACT Volunteer of the Year Awards, 36
ACT Youth Week Committee, 24
ActewAGL, 57
Action buses, 67
Acton Peninsula, 57, 66–7
Acton Peninsula Alliance, 66
administrative tribunal decisions, 56
admission to Museum, 7
advertising and market research, 61, 161
advisory groups and panels, 32, 41
age of visitors, 20, 44, 45
AIRC, 73
Alice Springs, 25
Alive, 24
Anbarra people, 34
Ansett Airlines, 35
Antarctica, 25
appropriations, 15, 65
archaeology, 33–4
architecture, vi, 45
Argentina, 33, 34
art, public, 32–3
Art Exhibitions Australia, 20
artist-in-residence scheme, 32–3
asbestos removal, 60
Asset Management Plan, 68
assets, 65–6, 68
Attorney-General’s Protective Security Coordination Centre, 68
Audit and Finance Committee of Council, 111–12
audited financial statements, 10, 75–107
audits, 10, 55, 111–12
Comcare, 61
see also evaluations and reviews
Aussie English for Beginners, 40
Australia 2030, 17, 32
Australian Broadcasting Corporation, 22, 26, 31
Australian Federal Police, 68
Australian Greenhouse Office, 57
Australian history and culture, awareness and understanding of, 15
Australian History Mysteries secondary schools project, 31
Australian Industrial Relations Committee (AIRC), 73
Australian Institute for the Conservation of Cultural Materials, 48
Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, 32
Australian Institute of Anatomy, 46
Australian Museum, Sydney, 20, 33
Australian National Audit Office, 53, 55
Australian National Botanic Gardens, 57
Australian National University, 25, 33, 34, 48, 57
Australian Research Council, 33, 34, 41, 122
Australian Tourist Commission, 38
Australian War Memorial, 29, 30, 48
Australia's Lost Kingdoms, 20, 33, 63
awards, vi–vii, 36, 66
awareness and understanding, 15
bar coding, 15, 48
bark paintings, 48
Barlow, Alec, 19
Barnett, David, 110, 112, 113
Bean car display, 19
beauty, 22
bequests program, 35
Besen, Marcus, 110, 112, 113
biological specimens, 48
Brackenbury Group, 64
brand management program, 35, 39
Brereton, Janet, 45
Bringing the House Down, 23, 39
broadcast Studio, 25, 26, 27, 28, 31
broadcasting, 24, 26, 27, 32, 34, 41, 42
Hickory Dickory Dock: Play School Clocks, 22
megafauna, 33
Talkback Classroom, 31, 63
Brown, Sharon, 110
buildings and sites, vi–vii, 45, 57, 66–8, 163
health and safety, 60
venue hire, 43, 64
Burrows, Sharan, 31
bus service, 67
bushfires, 28, 45
business planning, 6, 61
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 35
Cadbury Yowie, 63
Cairns Regional Gallery, 49
Canberra Corporate Circle Program, 62
Canberra Institute of Technology, 27, 42, 48
Canberra Tourism and Events Corporation, 38
Canberra Youth Theatre, 24
Capital Use Charge, 65, 66
car parking, 44, 67
Carter, Charles, 45
cartoons and cartooning, 23, 24, 26, 39
Casey, Dawn, see Director
cash and cash flows, 66
CD-ROMs, 17, 34, 62
Centre for Forensic Science, 48
Chairman (Tony Staley), iv–v, 110
children’s programs, 23–4
Chile, 33, 34
China, 38
cleaning, 57, 66
collection development and management, 14, 15, 21, 43, 45–50, 112
see also acquisitions
Collections Committee of Council, 112
Colledge family, 28
Comcare, 61
Comcover, 55, 56
commercial performance, 62–4
committees, 45, 60, 73, 111–13
Commonwealth Authorities and Companies Act 1997, 52, 54, 55
Commonwealth Disability Strategies, 57–9
Commonwealth Ombudsman, 56
communications, 37–40
see also forums; publications
Community and Public Sector Union, 73
community organisations, 28
competitions, 30, 63
complaints/grievance mechanisms, 55, 56, 58–9
see also feedback from visitors
conferences, see forums
conservation, 15, 35, 36, 47–8
of resources, 57
Consortium for Research and Information
Outreach, 34
consulting and contracting services, 24, 31, 57,
66, 67, 68, 69
advertising and market research, 61, 161
contact points, 163
corporate governance, 52–4, 72, 110–13
Council, 41, 53–4, 56, 110–13
Crean, Hon. Simon, 31
CSIRO Black Mountain, 57
Cultural Gifts Program, 40, 49
culturally diverse backgrounds, staff from, 71
culture and history, awareness and
understanding of, 15
curriculum materials, 31
databases, 43, 48
deaccessioning, 49
Department of Communications, Information
Technology and the Arts, 49, 53
Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade, 38
Department of Immigration and Multicultural and
Indigenous Affairs, 17, 32
departmental appropriations, 15
Development Committee of Council, 112
Director (Dawn Casey), 37, 49, 53, 54, 110
Council committees, membership of, 111,
112, 113
presentations at conferences etc., 119–21
review of operations, 5–12
Director’s Luncheon Program, 62
disability, people with, 8, 57–9, 71
Disability Action Plan, 57
Discovering the Museum, 30
disputes, 73
Djomi Museum, 34
documents held by Museum, 157
Doma Hotels Canberra, 63
donations, 28, 40, 45, 62, 163
Downer, Hon. Alexander, 31
duty curator, 47
DVDs, 39
Edith Cowan University, 24
employment policies, procedures and
practices, 58
endowment fund program, 62
ergy management, 57
environment, 34
Museum issues, 47, 56–7, 60
Tangled Destinies gallery, 18
Environment ACT, 57
Environmental Management Plan, 57
Environmetrics Pty Ltd, 45
Ernst & Young, 64
estimates, 65
Eternity gallery and exhibition, 18–19, 26, 63
evaluations and reviews, 62, 73
information and communications
technology, 41
insurance covers, 56
marketing activities, 39
Museum Shop, 64
operational and safety risks, 55
schools programs, 30
security arrangements, 68
event management and coordination, 27–8
Events team, 28
executive management group, 54
Exhibition Content Review Committee, 113
exhibitions, 14, 16–23, 33, 38, 43–4, 48–9, 113
Australia’s Lost Kingdoms, 20, 33, 63
Gold and Civilisation, 56
Mother’s Art, 50
sponsors, 162
To Mars and Beyond, 20–1, 24, 25, 35, 42, 63
visitor feedback, 44, 45
expenditure, see finance
external scrutiny, 55, 56
facilities management, 66–7
see also buildings and sites
family programs, 23–4
fatalities, 61
Fed on TV, 24, 26
feedback from visitors, viii–ix, 8, 20, 21, 30, 44–5, 56
fellowship programs, 30
female staff, 68
Ferran, Anne, 33
finance, 10, 14–16, 35, 62–6, 75–107, 111–12
advertising and market research costs, 61, 161
audits, 10, 55
contact point, 163
insurance, 56
value of media coverage, 37
Financial Management Information System (FMIS), 61
financial performance, 65–6
financial statements, 10, 75–107
First Australians gallery, 16–17
flextime arrangements, 73
Floriade Festival, 23
formal decisions/notifications, 56
formalin preserved biological specimens, 48
forums, seminars, conferences and presentations, 25–8, 32, 33, 34, 42, 116–21
bark painting research program, 48
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 35
moral rights protocol, 40
school holiday programs, 24
Talkback Classroom, 31, 63
volunteers, 36
fraud control, 55
freedom of information, 55, 157, 163
Friends of Attadale Foreshore, 19
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 35
Frontier Conflict: The Australian Experience, 26
full-time staff, 68
functions and powers, 114–15
galleries, 16–19
Gold and Civilisation, 56
Goods and Services Tax, recoveries of, 66
governance, 52–4, 72, 110–13
Goward, Pru, 31
Guangzhou Museum of Art, 38
Gurrmanamana, Frank, 34
Hermannsburg watercolour paintings, 45
Haddon collection, 48–9
Hiatt, Les, 34
Hickory Dickory Dock: Play School Clocks, 22
Hilliard, Winifred, 45
hire of venue, 43, 64
history and culture, awareness and understanding of, 15
History Teachers’ Association, 30
Horacek, Judy, 21, 39
Horizons gallery, 17
Howard, Hon. John, 31
Hughes, Catherine, 26
human resources, see staff
Hyatt Hotel, 35
I am Woman Hear Me Draw, 21, 39
iCON optical fibre network, 42
Image Delivery and Intellectual Property section, 40
immigration, 17
incidents and accidents, 60–1
indemnities, 56
industry awards, vi–vii
information and communications technology, 41–3, 67, 71, 73
collections database, 48
Financial Management Information System (FMIS), 61
see also Internet
In Sight on Site, 32
insurance, 56
intellectual property, 40
interest received, 66
internal audits, 55
international events, responses to, 28
international exhibitions, 38
international marketing, 39
international partnerships, 33
international sales, 64
International Year of Volunteers, 36
Internet, 25, 32, 27
website, 16, 25, 31, 38, 42, 43
inward loans, 18, 19, 20–1, 48–9, 152–6
J Paul Getty grant program, 48
James Cook University, 48
job classification, 69
Jones, Professor Rhys, 34
judicial decisions, 56
Kelly, Ned, 45
lectures, see forums
legal actions, 56
legislation, 52, 54, 55, 58, 61, 110, 114–15
Library, 40, 163
lighting, 57, 67
linguistically diverse backgrounds, staff from, 71
Llosas, Dr Maria Isabel Hernández, 34
loans, 18, 19, 20–1, 28, 48–9, 151–6
Lower Sullivan’s Creek Catchment Ecological Survey, 57
lunchtime seminars, 26
McCormick Foods Australia, 45
male staff, 68
management and accountability, 52–73, 110–13
management of events, 27–8
management performance, 66–73
Maningrida, 34
market research organisations, 61, 161
marketing, 29, 35, 38–9, 50
media advertising organisations, 161
media coverage, viii–ix, 28, 37–8
Media Measures Pty Ltd, 37
meetings
Council, 110–11
Council committees, 111–13
Occupational Health and Safety Committee, 60
Workplace Relations Committee, 73
megafauna, 20, 33
membership
Council, 53–4, 56, 110–11
Council committees, 111–13
executive management group, 54
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 35
Workplace Relations Committee, 73
memorandum of understanding, 42
merchandising and retail services, 39, 63–4
metadata, 42
metals conservation, 48
migration, 17
Minerals and Merinos display, 19
Mining Industry House, 67, 163
Ministerial directions, 56
Mitchell sites, 47, 67, 68, 163
Monash University, 30
moral rights protocol workshop, 40
Morphett Vale West Primary School, 19
Mother’s Art, 50
motor vehicles, 45, 47, 48
car parking, 44, 67
Mount Stromlo Observatory, 23
multimedia exhibitions, 17
Murray-Darling Basin Commission, 41
Museum Shop, 39, 64
Museums and the Web Conference, 42
Museums Australia conference, 26, 36
music, 24
Myer Foundation, 63

Nation gallery, 19, 21, 40
National Capital Authority, 57, 67
National Capital Educational Tourism Project, 30
national events, responses to, 28
national exhibitions, see exhibitions
National Folk Festival, 23
National Gallery of Victoria, 48
National Historical Collection, 14, 15, 21, 36, 45–50, 112
asbestos removal, 60
see also acquisitions
National History Challenge, 30
National Indigenous Radio Service, 27
National Museum of Australia Regulations, 52
National Youth Challenge, 17
Noise, 25
non-ongoing staff, 68–9

occupational health and safety, 59–61
office accommodation, 67
Old Parliament House, 26
older visitors, 44, 45
Ombudsman, 56
ongoing staff, 68–9
online youth programs, 25
organisation and structure, 52, 68–70
outback communities, 25, 26, 27, 32
outcome and outputs, 14–16
Outlawed: Bushrangers, Rebels and Revolutionaries, 22, 33
outreach, 23, 32, 41–2
outward loans, 28, 151
overseas visitors, 44

paintings, 45, 48
Paipa exhibition, 17
parking, 44, 67
part-time staff, 68
partnerships, 23, 24–5, 33, 35, 41–2, 57
Pearson, Christopher, 110, 111, 113
People of the Rivermouth, 34
performance indicators, 14–16, 58–8
performance management, 71
performance reports, 14–50
performing arts, 24, 26
philanthropy, see donations
photograms, 33
photography, 32, 48, 50
planning, 6, 61
plant equipment, 57
Play School, 22
political cartoons and cartooning, 23, 26, 39
post-separation employment, 73
powers and functions, 114–15
presentations, see forums
price of outputs, 14–16
PricewaterhouseCoopers, 54, 55
privacy legislation, 55
professional activities, staff, 34, 123–30
professional development for teachers, 30
promotional branding, 35, 39
Protective Security Coordination Centre, 68
provisional improvement notices, 61
public access, 7–8, 14–16, 47, 58–9, 67
see also visitors
Public Affairs, 28, 37–8, 163
public art, 32–3
public programs and events, 14–15, 16, 23–8, 43
see also forums
Public Service Act 1999, 52, 68
publications, 26, 27, 31, 33, 34, 39–40, 62
Friends of the National Museum of Australia, 35
sales, 64
Publishing, 39
purchasing, 41, 59, 68
see also consulting and contracting services

Qantas, 63
quantity and quality indicators, 15, 16
Questacon, 26

Race Around the Museum program, 30
Radio National, 26
Radio Triple J, 31
Raising the Curtain, 26
Rare Trades, 22
RC Noakes Collection, 45
recording of collections, 48
recruitment, 58, 71
recycling, 57
Reed Australia (Rigby division), 31
Reeves, Andrew, 110, 112
relevance of acquisitions, 14
remote communities, 25, 26, 27, 32
repatriation program, 49
repositories, 46, 47, 67, 68, 163
research and scholarship, 14, 30, 33–4, 41, 45, 123–30
conservation, 48
resource use, 57
retail services and merchandising, 39, 63–4
revenue, 14, 15, 16, 64–5, 66
reviews, see evaluations and reviews
Ride, Dr WDL, 40
Rigby primary schools publication project, 31
risk management, 47, 55, 59, 61
Roach, Emilie, 28
Roberts, Kenneth, 110, 111, 112
Rose, Heather, 26
Rosamont Wines, 35, 63
Ruddock, Hon. Philip, 31
rural and regional communities, 25, 26, 27
Russell, Elaine, 32
Rydges Hotels, 63
Ryebuck Media Pty Ltd, 31
safety and health, 59–61
sales, 64
Santamaria, Catherine, 111, 113
SAS, 43, 62
SAS Visions Theatre, 26, 62
satisfaction levels, 16, 20, 21, 30
scholarship and research, 14, 30, 33–4, 41, 45, 48, 123–30
school holidays, 24, 39, 44
schools programs, 16, 28–32, 39
ScreenSound Australia, 31, 48, 67
scrutiny, 55–6
security, 68
seminars, see forums
Senior Executive Service (SES) staff, 68
September 11 tragedy, 28
Service Charter, 56, 158–60
Sexton, Dr Michael, 111
Shake, 24
Shapiro, 26
shop marketing strategy, 39
Shortis and Simpson, 24
shuttle bus service, 67
signage, 44, 67
significant events, 55
Singapore Ministry of Community Development and Sport, 36
Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars, 24, 38
Smith, Dr Mike, 34
South America, 33, 34
South Australian Museum, 33
Spaced Out Tour, 23
sponsorship, 35, 43, 62–3, 162, 163
Springboard into Horizons, 30
staff, 68–73
  with disabilities, 58, 71
professional activities, 34, 123–30
relocation to Acton site, 67
training and development, 40, 42, 48, 55, 58, 60, 71–2
Staley, Hon. Anthony (Chairman), iv–v, 110
Statement of cash flows, 66
Statement of financial performance, 65
Statement of financial position, 65–6
Stehberg, Dr Rubén, 34
storage and storage facilities, 15, 46–7
storytelling program, 23
strategic planning, 61
structure and organisation, 52, 68–70
students, 24, 28–32
Studies of Society and Environment magazine, 31
Suburbia exhibit, 19
Sun Microsystems, 63
surveys of visitors, 15, 20, 21, 30, 44–5
sustainable resource use, 57
Talkback Classroom, 31, 63
Tangled Destinies gallery, 18
teaching and teachers, 30
technology, see information and communications technology
television, 22, 24
tempo display system, 28
temporary exhibitions, 7, 20–2, 43
  Australia’s Lost Kingdoms, 20, 33, 63
To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life, 20–1, 24, 25, 42, 63
tenders, see purchasing
textile collection, 15, 45, 49
Thame, John, 110, 111
theatre, 24, 26
Thomson, Mark, 22, 25
Tidbinbilla Tracking Station, 23
Tim the Yowie Man’s Mystery Tour, 23
To Mars and Beyond: Search for the Origins of Life, 20–1, 24, 25, 35, 42, 63
tourism industry, 39
Tracking Kultja, 24, 27
training and development, 40, 42, 48, 55, 58, 60, 71–2
  protective security courses, 68
  staff professional activities, 34, 123–30
  teacher professional development, 30
travelling exhibitions, 23, 43, 48–9, 63
tribunal decisions, 56
Triple J, 31
Uden Television and Film Production, 34
understanding and awareness, 15
unions, consultation with, 72, 73
University of Cambridge Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 48
University of Canberra, 48
University of Sydney, 30
University of Tasmania, 41
valuation, 49
vehicle oils research project, 48
venue hire events, 43, 64
videoconferencing, 26
visitors, 7–8, 16, 43–5
  Australia’s Lost Kingdoms, 20
  Eternity gallery, 18–19
  feedback from, viii–ix, 8, 20, 21, 30, 44–5, 56
  international, 38
  Museum Shop, 64
  schools programs, 29
  shuttle bus service, 67
  Sky Lounge: Cinema Under the Stars, 24
To Mars and Beyond, 21
  website, 16, 42, 43
Volunteering ACT, 36
volunteers, 35–6, 131
waste management, 57
watercolour paintings, 45
WDL Ride collection, 40
web architecture, 41
Webb, Ronald, 110, 112, 113
webcasting, 32
website, 16, 25, 31, 38, 42
West Torrens Historical Society, 19
wet specimens collection, 46, 47
Western Australian Department of Culture and the Arts, 49
Where We Come From, 34
women staff, 68
women’s fertility, 33
women’s suffrage, 28
work level standards, 69
workplace agreement, 72–3
workplace diversity, 71
workplace relations, 72–3
Workplace Relations Committee, 73
workshops, see forums
World Archaeological Conference, 34
world events, responses to, 28
Writers in the Museum program, 40

Yass Show, 28
Year of the Outback, 25
Yellow Edge Pty Ltd, 69
young people, 24–5, 28–32
Your Story video booths, 18–19
Youth Week, 24

Zegna, 19
exploring the past

illuminating the present

imagining the future